- COORDINATION COMPOUND
- METALLURGY
- D-BLOCK
- SALT ANALYSIS

Copyright © reserved with Motion Edu. Pvt. Ltd. and Publications
All rights reserved. No part of this work herein should be reproduced or used either graphically, electronically, mechanically or by recording, photocopying, taping, web distributing or by storing in any form and retrieving without the prior written permission of the publisher. Anybody violating this is liable to be legally prosecuted.
<u>Corporate Head Office</u> 394 - Rajeev Gandhi Nagar Kota, (Raj.)
Ph. No.: 08003899588, 0744-2209671 IVRS No: 0744-2439051, 52, 53,
www. motioniitjee.com , info@motioniitjee.com



CHEMISTRY Target (jee main + jee advanced)

$\mathit{THEORYAND}\,\mathit{EXERCISE}\,\mathit{BOOKLET}$

CONTENTS

S.NO.	TOPIC	PAGE NO.
	COORDINATION COMPOUND	
•	THEORY WITH SOLVED EXAMPLES	5 – 23
•	EXERCISE - I (JEE Main)	24 – 32
•	EXERCISE - II (JEE Advanced – Objective)	33 – 38
•	EXERCISE - III (JEE Advanced)	39 – 44
*	EXERCISE - IV (JEE Advanced – Previous Years)	45 – 51
•	ANSWER KEY	52 – 54
	METALLURGY	
•	THEORY WITH SOLVED EXAMPLES	55 – 79
•	EXERCISE - I (JEE Main)	80 – 88
•	EXERCISE - II (JEE Advanced – Objective)	89 – 93
•	EXERCISE - III (JEE Advanced)	94 – 96
*	EXERCISE - IV (JEE Main & JEE Advanced – Previous Years)	97 – 102
•	ANSWER KEY	. 103 – 104
	d-BLOCK	
•	THEORY WITH SOLVED EXAMPLES	. 105 – 116
•	EXERCISE - I (JEE Main)	117 – 119
*	EXERCISE - II (JEE Advanced - Objective)	. 120 – 123
•	EXERCISE - III (JEE Advanced)	. 124 – 126
•	EXERCISE - IV (JEE Main & JEE Advanced – Previous Years)	. 127 – 129
•	ANSWER KEY	130
	SALT ANALYSIS	
		404 454
•	THEORY WITH SOLVED EXAMPLES	
•	EXERCISE - I (JEE Main)	
*	EXERCISE - II (JEE Advanced – Objective)	
*	EXERCISE - III (JEE Advanced)	
•	EXERCISE - IV (JEE Main & JEE Advanced – Previous Years)	
♦	ANSWER KEY	. 174 – 176

JEE SYLLABUS

COORDINATION COMPOUND

JEE - ADVANCED

Coordination compounds: nomenclature of mononuclear coordination compounds, cis-trans and ionisation isomerisms, hybridization and geometries of mononuclear coordination compounds (linear, tetrahedral, square planar and octahedral).

METALLURGY

JEE - ADVANCED

Orbital overlap and covalent bond; Hybridisation involving s, p and d orbitals only; Orbital energy diagrams for homonuclear diatomic species; Hydrogen bond; Polarity in molecules, dipole moment (qualitative aspects only); VSEPR model and shapes of molecules (linear, angular, triangular, square planar, pyramidal, square pyramidal, trigonal bipyramidal, tetrahedral and octahedral).

• d-BLOCK

JEE - ADVANCED

Transition elements (3d series): Definition, general characteristics, oxidation states and their stabilities, colour (excluding the details of electronic transitions) and calculation of spin-only magnetic moment; Preparation and properties of the following compounds: Oxides and chlorides of tin and lead; Oxides, chlorides and sulphates of Fe2+, Cu2+ and Zn2+; Potassium permanganate, potassium dichromate, silver oxide, silver nitrate, silver thiosulphate.

• SALT ANALYSIS

JEE - ADVANCED

Groups I to V (only Ag⁺, Hg²⁺, Cu²⁺, Pb²⁺, Bi³⁺, Fe³⁺, Cr³⁺, Al³⁺, Ca²⁺, Ba²⁺, Zn²⁺, Mn²⁺ and Mg²⁺); Nitrate, halides (excluding fluoride), sulphate, sulphide and sulphite.



COORDINATION COMPOUND KEY CONCEPTS

Molecular / Addition Compound:

Molecular / Addition compounds are formed when stoichiometric amounts of two or more simple compounds join together. Molecular / Addition compounds are of two types.

Double salts: Those which retain their identity in solutions are called double salts. For example.

$$KCI + MgCI_2 + 6H_2O \longrightarrow KCI.MgCI_2. 6H_2O$$
carnallite
$$K_2SO_4 + AI_2(SO_4)_3 + 24 H_2O \longrightarrow K_2SO_4.AI_2(SO_4)_3.24H_2O$$
potash alum

Complex compounds: Those which loose their identity in solution (complexes). For example.

CuSO₄ + 4 NH₃
$$\longrightarrow$$
 CuSO₄.4 NH₃ or [Cu(NH₃)₄]SO₄ tetrammine copper (II) sulphate Fe(CN₂) + 4 KCN \longrightarrow Fe (CN₂). 4KCN or K₄[Fe(CN)₆] potassium ferryocyanide

When crystals of carnallite are dissolved in water, the solution shows properties of K^+ , Mg^{2+} and Cl^- ions. In a similar way, a solution of potassium alum shows the properties of K^+ , Al^{3+} and $SO_4^{\ 2-}$ ions. These are both examples of double salts which exist only in the crystalline state. When the other two examples of coordination compounds are dissolved they do not form simple ions, Cu^{2+} / Fe^{2+} and CN^- , but instead their complex ions are formed.

Representation of Complex Ion:

$$[ML_x]^{n^{\pm}}$$

when

M = Central Metal atom /ion (usually of d-block)

L = Ligand

x = No. of ligands

 \mathbf{r}^{\pm} = charge on coordination

Outside region apart from coordination sphere is called ionisation sphere.

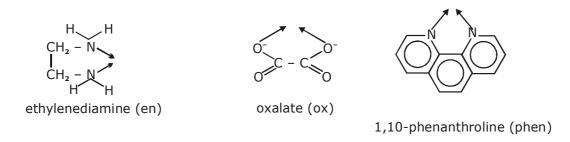
- 1. **Central metal atom/ion :** Central ion acts as an acceptor (Lewis acid) and has to accommodate electron pairs donated by the donor atom of the ligand, it must have empty orbitals. This explains why the transition metals having empty d-orbitals form co-ordination compounds readily. Thus, in complexes [Ni(NH₃)₆]²⁺ and [Fe(CN)₆]³⁻, Ni²⁺ and Fe³⁺ respectively are the central metal ions.
- 2. **Ligands**: Species which are directly linked with the central metal atom/ ion in a complex ion are called ligands. The ligands are attached to the central metal atom /ion through co-ordinate or dative bond free ligands have at least one lone pair.

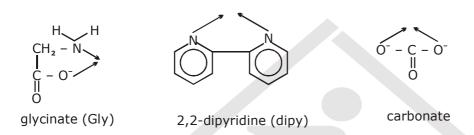
$$H - \stackrel{\bullet}{N} - H$$
 $H - \stackrel{\bullet}{O}$: $C \equiv \stackrel{\ominus}{N}$: $C \equiv \stackrel{\bullet}{N}$: $C \equiv \stackrel{\bullet}{C}$:

The lignads are thus Lewis bases and the central metal ions / natoms are Lewis acids.

Ligands can be of following types depending on the number of donor atoms pesent in them.

- (i) Mono / Unidentate Ligands They have one donor atom, i.e., they can donate only one electron pair to the central metal atom /ion eg., F-, Cl-, Br-, H₂O, NH₃, CN-,NO₂-, OH-, CO etc.
- (ii) Bidentate Ligands Ligands which have two donor atoms and have the ability to link with the central metal atom /ion at two position are called bidentate ligands e.g.

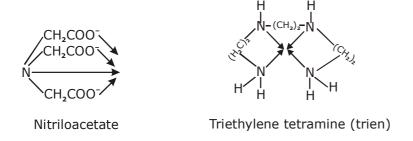




(iii) Tridentate Ligands Ligands having three donor atoms are called tridentate ligands. Exmplaes are

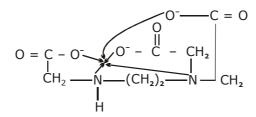


(iv) Tetradentate Ligands These ligands possess four donor atoms. Examples are



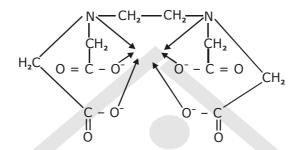


(v) Pentadentate Ligands They have five donor atoms. For example, ethylenediamine triacetate ion.



ethylendiamine triacetate ion

(vi) **Hexadentate Ligands** They have six donor atoms. The most important example is ethylenediamine tetraacetate ion.



ethylenediamine tetraacetate (EDTA)

(Vii) Ambidentate ligands: There are cerain ligands which have two or more donor atoms but in forming complexes, only one donor atom is attached to the metal / ion. Such ligands are called ambidentate ligands. Some examples of such ligands are

M	\leftarrow NO_2^-	M	← ONO-
	nitrite – N		nitrite −O
M	← CN-	M	< NC⁻
	cyanide		isocyanide
М	← SCN-	M	← NCS-
	thiocyanide		isothiocyanide

- (Viii) Ligands having more than two donor atoms are called polydentate or multidentate ligands. Multidentate ligands are known as a chelating ligands, it results in the formation of a stable cyclic ring thus, the complexes formed are also called chelates. Chelating ligands are usually organic compounds.
- **3. Co-ordination sphere** The central metal atom and the ligands directly attached to it are collectively termed as the co-ordination sphere. Co-ordination sphere is written inside square brackets, for examples, [Co(NH₃)₆]³⁺. Remember that the central metal atom and the ligands inside the square brackets, behave as a single entity.
- **4. Co-ordination number (CN)** The co-ordination number (CN) of a metal atom /ion in a complex is the total number of e⁻ pairs accetpted by central metal atom /ion from ligands through coordinate bond. Some common co-ordination numbers of metal ions are summarised in the following Table (1) and examples of complexes of various co-ordination number are given in Table (2).

Table (1) Co-ordination number of metal ion

Metal ion	Co-ordinaton number
Ag⁺	2,4
Cu⁺	2,4
Cu ²⁺	4,6
Au⁺	2,4
Ca ²⁺	4,6
Fe²+	4,6
Fe³+	6
Co ²⁺	4,6
Co³+	6
Ni ²⁺	4,6
Zn²+	4
Al ³⁺	4,6
Sc³+	6
Cr³+	6
Pd ²⁺ ,Pt ²⁺	4
Pd⁴⁺, Pt⁴⁺	6

Table (2) Examples of complexes of various co-ordination numbers

Complex	Co-ordinaton number
[Ag(NH₃)₂] ⁺	2
[HgI₃]⁻	3
PtCl ₄ ²⁻ , Ni(CO) ₄	4
Fe(CO) ₅ , [Ni(CN) ₅] ³⁻	5
$[Co(NH_3)_6]^{3+}, W(CO)_6$	6
[Mo(CN) ₇] ³⁻	7
[Mo(CN) ₈] ⁴⁻	8

- **5.** Oxidation number/oxidation state (O.S.) of central metal ion It is a number(numerical value) which represents the electric charge on the central metal atom of a complex ion. for example the oxidation number of Fe, CO and Ni in $[Fe(CN)_6]^{4-}$, $[Co(NH_3)_6]^{3+}$ and $Ni(CO)_4$ are +2, +3 and zero, respectively. Let us take a few examples to illustrate this.
- (i) Potassium Ferrocyanide, $K_4[Fe(CN)_6]$ Since the complex has four monovalent cations outside the coordination sphere, the complex ion must carry four negative charges, i.e., it is $[Fe(CN)_6]^{4-}$. The number of CN^- ion (univalent ion), that is 6 represents the co-ordination number of Fe cation. The oxidation state of iron can be determined easily as below, knowing that cyanids ions is unidentate and the complex on the whole carries -4 charge.

$$[Fe(CN)_6]^{-4}$$

x + (-6) = -4
x = +2

Thus, here iron is present as Fe^{2+} or Fe(II).



- (ii) [Cr(C₂O₄)₃]³⁻ Note that here the oxalate ligand is denegative ion, that is it is bidentate. Therefore three oxalate ligands carry a total charges of -6 and co-ordination number of Cr is 6. Now since the complex carries -3 charge, therefore the oxidation state of Cr is +3.
- (iii) Ni(CO)₄ Here the co-ordination number of Ni is 4 since carbonyl group is unidentate. Further since the complex as well as the ligands has no charge, nickel atom must also be neutral ,that is it is in zero oxidation state.
- **6. Effective atomic number -EAN (Sidgwick Theory and EAN Rule) :** Total no. of electrons present on central metal atom /ion. after accepting electron pairs from donar atom of ligands through coordinate bond is called E.A.N. of central metal atom /ion.

$$E.A.N = Z - O.S. + 2 \times C.N.$$

Sidgwick also suggested that the metal ion will continue accepting electron pairs till the total number of electrons in the metal ion and those donated by ligands is equal to that of nearest noble gas. This total number of electrons is called effective atomic number (EAN) of the metal /ion. This will become clear by taking the example of hexamminecobalt (III) ion $[Co(NH_3)_6]^{3+}$

Atomic number of cobalt = 27

In the present comlex, cobalt is present in the oxidation state of +3.

$$E.A.N. of Co3+ = Z - 0.S. + 2 \times C.N. = 27 - 3 + 2 \times 6 = 36$$

In the above example since the number 36 corresponds to the atomic number of krypton, according to Sidgwick, the complex will be stable. Though EAN rule (which states that those complexes are stable whose EAN is the same as the atomic number of the next noble gas) is applicable in many metal carbonyl complexes, however there are several examples in which EAN rule is not obeyed.

IUPAC NOMENCLATURE OF COMPLEXES:

The rules for the systematic naming of co-ordination compounds are as follows.

- (i) The positive part is named first followed by the negative part, whether it is simple or complex.
- (ii) In naming of a complex ion, the ligands are named first in alphabetical order, followed by naming of central metal atom /ion.
- (iii) When there are several monodentate ligands of the same kind, then we normally use the prefixes di, tri tetra, penta and hexa to show the number of ligands of that type. If ligand's name already contain any of these prefix, then to avoid confusion in such cases, bis, tris and tetrakis are used instead of di, tri and tetra and name of the ligand is placed in parenthesis. For example, bis(ethylene diamine) for two en-ligands.
- (iv) Negative ligands have suffix-o, positive ligands have suffix -ium, where as neutral ligands have no specific suffix.

The names of negative ligands ending with -ide are changed to 'o'. For example,

Br- bromo / bromido O²⁻ oxo / oxido CN- cyano / Cyanido

I⁻ iodo / iodido O₂²⁻ peroxo / Peroxido

Ligands ending with -ate/-ite are changed to -ato/-ito. For example, SO_4^{2-} (sulphato), SO_3^{2-} (sulphito) etc.

Positive groups end with -ium. For example, NH₂ – NH₃⁺ (hydrazinium) NO⁺ (nitrosonium)



- (v) Neutral ligands have No special ending and usually common ligands are provided to neutral ligands except NH₃ (ammine) H₂O (aqua) CO (carbonyl), NO(Nitrosyl).
- (vi) The oxidation state of the central metal ion is shown by Roman numeral in brackets immediately following its name.
- (vii) Complex positive ions and neutral molecules have no special ending but complex negative ions end with ate. suffix.

Table (3) complex ions						
Example	Negative complex	Positive / neutral complex				
Ni	nickelate	nickel				
Pb	plumbate	lead				
Sn	stannate	tin				
Fe	ferrate	iron				

Table (3) Complex ions

- (viii) If the complex compound contains two or more metal atoms, then it is termed as polynuclear Complex compound. The bridging ligand which link the two metal atoms together are indicated by the prefix μ -. If there are two or more bridging groups of the same kind, this is indicated by di- μ -, tri μ and so on. If a bridging group bridges more than two metal atoms, it is shown as μ_3 , μ_4 , μ_5 or μ_6 to indicate how many atoms it is bonded.
- (ix) Ambidentate ligands may be attached through different atoms. Thus, M-NO₂ is called nitro and M-ONO is called nitrito. Similarly M-SCN (thiocyanato) or M-NCS (Isothiocyanato). These may be named systematically, thiocyanato-S and thiocyanate -N respectively to indicate which atom is bonded to the metal. This convention may be extended to other cases where the mode of linkage is ambiguous.
- (x) If any lattice component such as water or solvent of crystallisation are present, these follow their name, and are preceded by the number of these groups in Arabic numericals. These rules are illustrated by the following examples.

(a) Complex cations

$$\begin{split} & [\text{Co(NH}_3)_6]\text{Cl}_3 \\ & [\text{CoCl(NH}_3)_5]^{2+} \\ & [\text{CoSO}_4(\text{NH}_3)_4]\text{NO}_3 \\ & [\text{Co(NO}_2)_3(\text{NH}_3)_3] \\ & [\text{CoCl.CN.NO}_2,(\text{NH}_3)_3] \\ & [\text{Zn(NCS)}_4]^{2+} \\ & [\text{Cd(SCN)}_4]^{2+} \end{split}$$

IUPAC name

Hexaamminecobalt(III) chloride
Pentaamminechloridocobalt(III) ion
Tetraamminesulphatocobalt(III) nitrate
Triamminetrinitrito-N-cobalt(III)
Triammine-chloro-cyano-nitro-N-cobalt(III)
Tetrathiocyannato-N-zinc(II) ion.
Tetrathiocyanato-S-cadmium(II) ion.

(b) Complex anions

 $\begin{aligned} &\text{Li}[\text{AIH}_4]\\ &\text{Na}[\text{ZnCl}_4]\\ &\text{K}_4[\text{Fe}(\text{CN})_6]\\ &\text{Na}_2[\text{Fe}(\text{CN})_5\text{NO}]\\ &\text{K}_2[\text{OsCl}_5\text{N}]\\ &\text{Na}_3[\text{Ag}(\text{S}_2\text{O}_3)_2]\\ &\text{K}_2[\text{Cr}(\text{CN})_2\text{O}_2(\text{O}_2)\text{NH}_3] \end{aligned}$

Lithium tetrahydridoaluminate(III)
Sodium tetrachloridozincate(II)
Potassium hexacyanidoferrate(II)
Sodium pentacyanidonitrosyliumferrate(II)
Potassium pentachloridonitridoosmate(VI)
Sodium bis(thiosulphato)argentate(I)
Potassium amminedicyanidodioxidoperoxidochromate(VI)

(c) Organic groups

$$\begin{split} & [Pt(py)_4] \ [PtCl_4] \\ & [Cr(en)_3]Cl_3 \\ & [CuCl_2(CH_3NH_2)_2] \\ & Fe(C_5H_5)_2 \\ & [Cr(C_6H_6)_2] \end{split}$$

 $tetrapyridine platinum (II) \ tetrachlorido platinate (II) \\ d \ or \ \ell \ Tris (ethylene diamine) \ chromium (III) chloride$

Dichloridodimethylaminecopper(II) $Bis(\eta^5$ -cyclopentadienyl)iron(II) $Bis(\eta^6$ -benzene)chromium(0)

(d) Bridging groups

 $[(NH_3)_5Co.NH_2.Co(NH_3)_5](NO_3)_5$ $[(CO)_3Fe(CO)_3Fe(CO)_3]$ $[Be_4O(CH_3COO)_6]$ μ -amidobis[pentaamminecobalt(III) nitrate Tri- μ -carbonyl-bis [tricarbonyliron(0)]

Hexa- μ - acetato(O,O')- μ_4 -oxidotetraberyllium(II) (basic baryllium acetate)

(e) Hydrates

AIK(SO₄)₂. 12H₂O

Aluminium potassium sulphate 12-water

Writing the formula of a coordination compound:

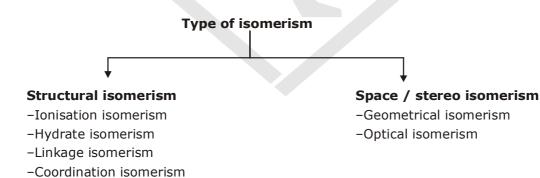
When writing the formula of complexes, the complex ion should be enclosed by square brackets. The metal is named first, then the coordinated groups are listed in the order: negative ligands, neutral ligands, positive ligands (and alphabetically according to the first symbol within each group).

[M negativeligands, Neutral ligands, positive ligands], ±

-Coordination position isomerism

ISOMERISM IN COMPLEXES:

Complex compounds that have the same molecular formula but have different structural /spacial arrangements of ligands are called isomers. These are of two types, namely structural and stereo isomers.



Structural Isomerism

(i) Ionisation Isomerism This type of isomerism is due to the exchange of groups between the complex ion and ions outside it. $[Co(NH_3)_5Br]SO_4$ is red -violet. An aqueous solution of it gives a white precipitate of BaSO₄ with BaCl₂ solution, thus confirming the presence of free SO₄²⁻ ions. In contrast $[Co(NH_3)_5SO_4]Br$ is red. A solution of this complex does not give a positive sulphate test with BaCl₂. It does give a creamcoloured precipitate of AgBr with AgNO₃, thus confirming the presence of free Br⁻ ions. Other examples of ionisation isomerism are $[Pt(NH_3)_4Cl_2]Br_2$ and $[Pt(NH_3)_4Br_2]Cl_2$ and $[Co(en)_2NO_2.Cl]SCN$, $[Co(en)_2NO_3.SCN]Cl$ and $[Co(en)_3Cl.SCN]NO_2$.



(ii) **Hydrate isomerism** These isomers arise by the exchange of groups in the complex ion with water. Three isomers of CrCl₃.6 H₂O are known. From conductivity measurements and quantitative precipitation of the ionised Cl⁻, they have been given the following

(iii) **Linkage Isomerism** This type of isomersim arises when the ligand attached to the central metal ion of a complex in different ways. Such ligands are called ambidient ligands. Nitrite ion has electron pairs available for co-ordination both on N and O atoms.

Examples

- (a) [Co(NH₃)₅ ONO]Cl₂ and pentaamminenitrito-o-cobalt(III) chloride (red)
- (b) [Mn(CO₅).SCN]⁺ and pentacarbonylthiocyanto -S-manganese (II) ion

 $[Co(NH_3)_5 NO_2] Cl_2$ pentaamminenitrito-N-cobalt-(III)-chloride (yellow)

[Mn(CO₅) (NCS]⁺ pentacarbonylthiocyanato -N-manganese (II) ion

- (iv) Co-ordination Isomerism When both the cation and anion are complex ions, then isomerism may be caused by the interchange of ligands between the anion and cation. For example [Pt(NH₃)₄] [PtCl₄] and [PtCl(NH₃)₃] [PtCl₃(NH₃)]. These isomers are called co-ordination isomers.
- (v) **Co-ordination Position Isomerism** In polynuclear complexes, an interchange of ligands between the metal nuclei gives rise to co-ordinaton position isomerism, for example.

$$\begin{bmatrix} (NH_3)_4.Co & NH_2 \\ O_2 & Co(NH_3)_4.Cl_2 \end{bmatrix} Cl_2$$

$$CI(NH_3)_3CO$$
 O_3
 $Co(NH_3)_3CI$
 CI_2

Co-ordination position isomers

Polymerisation Isomerism: This is not true type of isomerism because it occurs among compounds having the same empirical formula, but different molecular formula. Thus, $[Pt(NH_3)_2Cl_2]$, $[Pt(NH_3)_4][Pt(N$

Stereo Isomerism

These are the isomers in which ligands have different spacial arrangements around central metal atom / ion in 3-D space.

Geometrical is Isomerism Geometrical isomers are the isomers in which the atoms are joined to one another in the same way but differ in space because some ligands occupy different relative positions in space.

Geometrical Isomerism in complex compound having C.N. = 4

Tetrahedron complexes (sp³ hydrididation) never exhibit geometry isomerism, however, it is very common in square planer complexes (dsp² hybridisationn).

For Example

 $[Pt(NH_3)_2Cl_2]$ can exist as two geometrical isomers.

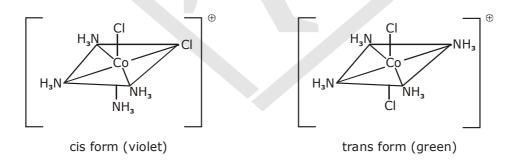


[Pt(Gly),] also exist in two geometrical isomers. (b)

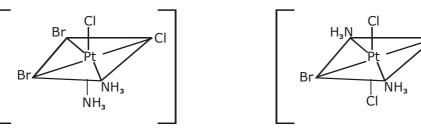


Geometrcial Isomerism in Complex compound having co-ordination number 6

(a) [Co(NH₃)₄Cl₂]+ can exist as



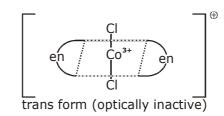
[Pt(NH₃)₂Cl₂Br₂] can exist as

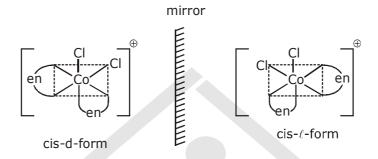


There are many more trans arrangements.



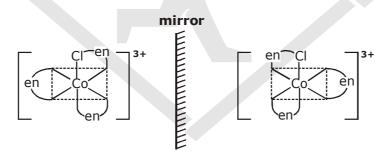
- (ii) **Optical Isomerism** If a molecule is asymmetric then it cannot be superimposed on its mirror image. These forms are called optical isomers. They are called either dextro or laevo compounds depending on the direction in which they rotate the plane polarised light in polarimeter.
- (iii) Optical isomerism is common in octahedral complexes involving bidentate ligand.
- (iv) $[Co(en)_2Cl_2^+]^{\circ}$ exist as cis-and trans-isomers. But only cis-isomer can have d and ℓ optical isomers.





cis-dichlorobis (ethylenediamine) cobalt (III) ion

(v) Optical isomers of [Co(en)₃]³⁺ are



BONDING IN COMPLEXES

Werner's Co-ordination Theory:

Alfred Werner put forward his concept of secondary valency for advancing a correct explanation for the characteristics of the coordination compounds. The fundamental postulates of Werner's theory are as follows.

(i) Metal possess two types of valencies, namely, primary (principal or ionisable) valency and secondary (auxillary or non-ioisable) valency.

In modern terminology, the primary valency corresponds to oxidation number and secondary valency to coordination number. According to werner primary valencies are shown by dotted lines and secondary valencies by thick lines.



- (ii) Every metal cation in complex compound has a fixed number of secondary valencies for example Pt⁴⁺ cationhas its six secondary valency.
- (iii) Primary valency is satisfied by negative ions, whereas secondary valency is satisfied either by negative ions or by neutral molecules.
- (iv) Primary valency has non-directional character, where as secondary valency has directional character, there fore a complex ion has its definite geometry eg. $[Co(NH_3)_c]^{3+}$ octahedron.
- (v) It is the directional nature of secondary valency due to which co-ordination compound exhibits the phenomenon of isomerism.

Werner's Representation of Complexes

Consider the case of $CoCl_3$.xNH₃ where primary valency = +3 and seconary valency = 6. Various structures are summarised in Table -4.

	Werner complexes	Modern formula	Ionisation	Secondary valency satisfied by	Primary valency staisfied by
(A)	CoCl₃.6NH₃	[Co(NH ₃) ₆]Cl ₃	$[Co(NH_3)_6]^{3+} + 3CI^{-}$	six (NH ₃)	three (Cl ⁻)
(B)	CoCl₃.5NH₃	[Co(NH ₃) ₅ Cl]Cl ₂	[Co(NH ₃) ₅ Cl] ²⁺ +2Cl ⁻	five (NH ₃) and one (Cl ⁻)	three (Cl ⁻) including one (Cl ⁻) with dual nature
(C)	CoCl ₃ .4NH ₃	[Co(NH ₃) ₄ Cl ₂]Cl	[Co(NH ₃) ₄ Cl ₂] ⁺ +Cl ⁻	four (NH₃) and two (Cl⁻)	three (Cl ⁻) including two (Cl ⁻) with dual nature
(D)	CoCl₃.3NH₅	[Co(NH ₃) ₃ Cl ₃]	[Co(NH ₃) ₃]Cl ₃	three (NH₃) and three (Cl⁻)	three (Cl ⁻) all with dual nature

- * From Table 4, It is clear that conduction of the complexes will be in the order D < C < B < A.</p>
- * They are represented as

Valence Bond Theory:

It was developed by Pauling. The salient features of the theory are summerised below:

- (i) Under the influence of a strong field ligands, the electrons of central metal ion can be forced to pair up against the Hund's rule of maximum multiplicity.
- (ii) Under the influence of weak field ligands, electronic configuration of central metal atom / ion remains
- (iii) If the complex contains unpaired electrons, it is paramagnetic in nature, whereas if it does not contain unpaired electrons, then it is diamagnetic in nature and magnetic moment is calculated by spin only formula.

Magnetic moment $(\mu) = \sqrt{n(n+2)}$ BM

where n is the number of unpaired electrons in the metal ion.



Table 5 Relation between unpaired electrons and magnetic moment

Magnetic moment (Bohr magnetons)	0	1.73	2.83	3.87	4.90	5.92
Number of unpaired electrons	0	1	2	3	4	5

Thus, the knowledge of the magnetic moment can be of great help in ascertaining the type of complex.

(iv) When ligands are arranged in increasing order of their splitting power then an experimentally determind series is obtained named as spectrochemical series.

- (v) The central metal ion has a number of empty orbitals for accommodating electrons donated by the ligands.
 - The number of empty orbitals is equal to the co-ordination number of the metal ion for a particular complex.
- (vi) The atomic orbital (s, p or d) of the metal ion hybridise to form hybrid orbitals with definite directional properties. These hybrid orbitals now accept e⁻ pairs from ligands to form coordination bonds.
- (vii) The d-orbitals involved in the hybridisation may be either inner (n 1) d orbitals or outer n d-orbitals. The complexes formed in these two ways are referred to as inner orbital complexes and outer orbital complexes, respectively.

Limitations of valence bond theory

- (i) Correct magnetic moment of complex compounds can not be theoritically measured by Valence bond theory.
- (ii) The theory does not offer any explanation about the spectra of complex (i.e., why most of the complexes are coloured).
- (iii) Theory does not offer any explanation for the existence of inner -orbital and outer -orbital complexes.
- (iv) In the formation of $[Cu(NH_3)_4]^{2+}$, one electron is shifted from 3d to 4p orbital. The theory is silent about the energy availability for shifting such an electron.
 - Such an electron can be easily lost then why does not $[Cu(NH_3)_4]^{2+}$ complex show reducing properties ?

Crystal Field Theory (CFT):

Crystal field theory is now much more widely accepted than the valence bond theory. It is assumed that the attraction between the central metal and ligands in a complex is purely electrostatic. The transition metal which forms the central atom cation in the complex is regarded as a positive ion of charge equal to the oxidation state. It is surrounded by negative ligands or neutral molecules which have a lone pair of electrons If the ligand is a neutral molecule such as NH₃, the negative end of the dipole in the moelcule is directed toward the metal cation. The electrons on the central metal are under repulsive forces from those on the ligands. Thus, the electrons occupy the d orbital remain away from the direction of approach of ligands.

In the crystal field theory, the following assumptions are made.

- (i) Ligands are treated as point charges.
- (ii) There is no interaction between metal orbitals and ligands orbitals.
- (iii) All the d orbitals on the metal have the same energy (that, is degenerate) in the free atom. However, when a complex, is formed, the ligands destroy the degeneracy of these orbitals, that is, the orbitals now have different energies. In an isolated gaseous metal ion, all five d orbitals have the same energy and are termed degenerate. If a spherically symmetrical field of ligands surrounds the metal ion, the d orbitals remain degenerate. However, the energy of the orbitals is raised because of repulsion between the field of ligands and electrons on the metal. In most transition metal complexes, either six or four ligands surround the metal, giving octahedral or tetrahedral structures. In both these cases, the field produced by the ligands is not spherically symmetrical. Thus, the d orbitals are not all affected equally by the ligand field.

In the an octahedral complex, the metal is at the centre of the octahedron and the ligands are at the six corners.

The direction x, y and z point to three adjacent corners of the octahedron as shown fig.

The iobes of the e_g orbitals $(d_{x^2-y^2}$ and $d_{z^2})$ point along the axes x,y and z. The lobes of the t_{2g} orbitals $(d_{xy}, d_{xz}$ and $d_{yz})$ point in betwen the axes. If follows that the approach of six ligands along the x,y,z, – x, –y, and –z directons will increase the energy of the $d_{x^2-y^2}$ and d_{z^2} orbitals (which point along the axes) than it increses the energy of the dxy, dxz and dyz orbitals (which points between the axes). Thus, under the influence of an octahedral ligand field the d orbitals split into two groups of different energies. Rather than referring to the energy level of a isolated metal atom. The difference in energy between the two d levels is given by the symbols Δ_0 or 10 Dq.



Fig. The directions in an octahedral complex

Free metal ion
(five degenerate d orbitals)
Fig Crystal field spliting of energy
levels in an octahedral field

metal ion in octahedral field

It follows that the e_g orbitals are +0.6 Δ_0 above the average level, and the t_{2g} orbitals -0.4 Δ_0 below the average level.

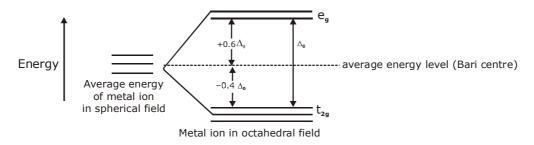
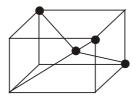


Fig. Diagram of the energy levels of d -orbitals in a octahedralfield

Tetrahedral Complexes A regular tetrahedron is related to a cube. One atom is at the centre of the cube, and four of the eight corners of the cube are occupied by ligands as shown in Fig. The direction x, y and z point to the centres of the faces of the cube. The e_g orbitals point along x, y and z (that is , to centres of the faces.)



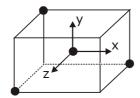
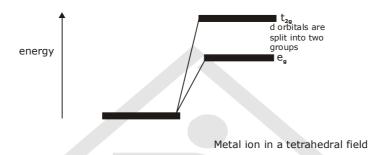


Fig. Relation of tetrahedron to a cube

The approach of the ligands raised the energy of both sets of orbitals. The energy of the t_{2g} orbital raised most because they are closest to the ligands. This crystals field splitting is opposite to that in octahedral complexes. The t_{2g} orbitals are $0.4 \Delta_t$ above the average energy of the two groups (the Bari centre) and the e_a orbitals are $0.6 \Delta_t$ below the average level.



Free metal ion
(five degenerate d orbitals)
Fig Crystal fleld splitting of energy levels in a tetrahedral field

Stability of complexes

A co-ordination compound is formed in solution by the stepwise addition of ligands to a metal ion. Thus, the formation of the complex, ML_n (M = central metal cation, L = monodentate ligand and n=co-ordination number of metal ion) supposed to take place by the following n cosecutive steps.

$$M + L \longrightarrow ML; K_1 = \frac{[ML]}{[M][L]}$$

$$M + L \implies ML_2$$
; $K_2 = \frac{[ML_2]}{[ML][L]}$

$$ML_2 + L \longrightarrow ML_3$$
; $K_3 = \frac{[ML_3]}{[ML_2][L]}$

.....

$$\mathsf{ML}_{\mathsf{n-1}} \, + \, \mathsf{L} \, \Longrightarrow \, \mathsf{ML}_{\mathsf{n}}; \, \, \mathsf{K}_{\mathsf{n}} = \frac{[\mathsf{ML}_{\mathsf{n}}]}{[\mathsf{ML}_{\mathsf{n-1}}][\mathsf{L}]}$$



 K_1 , K_2 , K_3 K_n are called stepwise stability constants. With a few exceptions, the values of successive stability constants decrease regularly from K_1 to K_2 . The overall stability constant K_1 is given as

$$M + nL \implies ML_n;$$

$$K = K_1K_2K_3...K_n = \frac{[ML_n]}{[M][L]^n}$$

The higher the overall stability constant value of the complex, the more stable it is. Alternatively, 1/K values called instability constant explain the dissociation of the complex into metal ion and ligands in the solution. The value of the stability constant for some of the complexes are given in Table.

Stability constant **Complex** 4.5×10^{11} $[Cu(NH_3)_4]^{2+}$ $[Ag(NH_3)_2]^+$ 1.6×10^{7} $[Co(NH_3)_6]^{2+}$ 1.12×10^{6} 5.0×10^{33} $[Co(NH_3)_6]^+$ [AgCl,] 1.11×10^{5} [AqBr₃] 1.28×10^{7} 1.0×10^{22} $[Ag(CN)_3]^-$ [Cu(CN)₄]²⁻ 2.0×10^{27} 7.69×10^{43} $[Fe(CN)_6]^{3-}$

Table: Stability constants of complexes

Factors affecting stability of complex compounds:

- (i) The values of stability constant differ widely depending on the nature of the metal ion and the ligand In general higher the charge density on the central ion. The greater the stability of its complexes.
- (ii) the more basic a ligands, the greater is the ease with which it can donate its lone pairs of electrons and therefore, greater is the stability of the complexes formed by it.
- **eg.** The cyano and ammine complexes are far more stable than those formed by halide ions. This is due to the fact that NH₃ and CN⁻ are strong Lewis bases.
- (iii) The higher the oxidation state of the metal, the more stable is the complex. The charge density of Co^{3+} ion is more than Co^{2+} ion and thus, $[Co(NH_3)_6]^{3+}$ is more stable than $[Co(NH_3)_6]^{2+}$. Similarly, $[Fe(CN)_6]^{3-}$ is more stable than $[Fe(CN)_6]^{4-}$.
- (iv) Chelating ligands form more stable complexes as compared to mondentate ligands.

Application of complexes

The complexes are of immense importance on account of their applications in various fields. During complex formation there are drastic changes in the properties of metal atom/ion these changes in properties are made use of in the application of metal complexes.

- (i) The detection and estimation of Ni²⁺ is based on the formation of a scarlet red complex with dimethyl glyoxime.
 - **()** : 0744-2209671, 08003899588 | url : www.motioniitjee.com, ⊠ :info@motioniitjee.com



$$CH_3 - C = NOH$$
 $NiCl_2 + 2$
 $CH_3 - C = NOH$
 $CH_3 - C = NOH$

(a) Fe³⁺ is detected by formation of a blood red coloured complex with KSCN.

$$Fe^{3+} + 3KSCN \longrightarrow Fe(SCN)_3 + 3K^+$$
blood red colour
or
$$[Fe(H_2O)_5(SCN)]^{2+}$$

(b) Many ligands (organic reagents) are used for the gravimetric estimation of number of metal ions.

Metal ion to be estimated	Cu ²⁺	Ni ²⁺	Fe³+	Al ³⁺	Co²+
Organic reagents used	Benzoin oxime	Dimethyl glyoxime	1,20-phena- nthroline		α-nitroso β-naphthol

- (c) EDTA is used as a complexing agent in volumeter analysis of metal ions like Ca²⁺, Mg²⁺ and Zn²⁺.
- (d) The co-ordination compounds of the transition metals exhibit a variety of colours. This property is utilised in colorimetric analysis for the estimation of many metals.

(ii)

(a) Metallurgical process: Silver and gold are extracted by the use of complex formation. Silver ore is treated with sodium cyanide solution with continuous passing of air through the solution. Silver dissolves as a cyanide complex and silver is precipitated by the addition of scrap zinc.

$$Ag_{2}S + 4NaCN \xrightarrow{Air} 2N[Ag(CN)_{2}] + NaS \xrightarrow{O_{2}(Air)} Na_{2}SO_{4} + S$$

$$argentine \qquad sodium argentocyanide$$

$$2Na[Ag(CN)_{2}] + Zn \xrightarrow{Air} Na_{2}[Zn(CN)_{4}] + 2Ag$$

$$sodium tetracyanozincate(II)$$

(b) Native Gold and Silver also dissolve in NaCN solution in presence of the oxygen (air). $4 \text{ Ag} + 8 \text{ NaCN} + O_2 + 2H_2O \longrightarrow 3\text{Na}[\text{Ag}(\text{CN})_2] + 3\text{NaOH}$

Silver and Gold are precipitated by addition of scrap zinc. Nickel is extracted by converting it into a volatile complex, nickel carbonyl, by use of carbon monoxide (Mond's process). The complex decomposes on heating again into pure nickel and carbon monoxide.

$$Ni + 4CO \longrightarrow Ni(CO)_4 \xrightarrow{heating} Ni + 4CO$$

(iii) **Photography** In photography, the image on the negative is fixed by dissolving all the remaining silver bromide with hypo solution in the form of a soluble complex.

$$AgBr + 2Na_2S_2O_3 \longrightarrow Na_3[Ag(S_2O_3)_2] + NaBr$$
(soluble) (soluble)



 (iv) Electroplating Metal complexes release metal slowly and give a uniform coating of the metal on the desired object Cyano complexes of silver, gold copper and other metals are used for the electrodeposition of these metals,

(v) **Biological processes** Metal complexes are of immense importance in biological processes. Haemoglobin, the red blood pigment, which acts as oxygen carrier to different parts of the body is a complex of iron (II). Vitamin B₁₂ is a complex of cobalt metal. The green colouring matter of plants, called chlorophyll, is a complex of magnesium. It acts as a catalyst in photosynthesis.

ORGANOMETALLIC COMPOUNDS

INTRODUCTION

Organometallic compounds are defined as those compounds in which the carbon atoms of organic (usually alkyl or aryl) groups are directly bonded to metal atoms. The compounds of elements such as boron, phosphorus, silicon, germanium and antimony with organic groups are also included in organometallics. Many organometallic compounds are important reagents which are used for the synthesis of organic compounds.

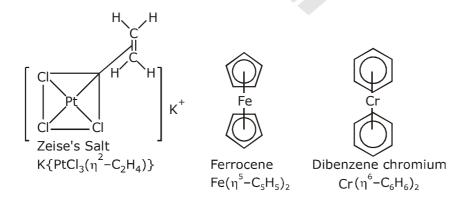
Classification of Organometallic Compounds

Organometallic compounds are classified in three classes.

- (i) **Sigma bonded organometallic compounds:** In these complexes, the metal atom and carbon atom of the ligand are joined together with a sigma bond, For Examples:
- (a) Grignard reagents, R Mg X where R is an alkyl or aryl group and X is a halogen.
- (b) Zinc compounds of the formula R_2Zn such as $(C_2H_5)_2Zn$. (isolated by Frankland). Other similar compound are $(CH_3)_4Sn$, $(C_2H_5)_4Pb$, $Al_2(CH_3)_6$, $Al_2(C_2H_5)_6$, $Pb(CH_3)_4$ etc.

 $Al_2(CH_3)_6$ is a dimeric compound and has a structure similar to diborane, (B_2H_6) . It is an electron deficient compound and two methyl groups act as bridges between two aluminium atoms.

(ii) Pi-bonded organometallic compounds: These are the compounds of metals with alkenes, alkynes, benzene and other ring compounds. In these complexes, the metal and ligand form a bond that involves the π -electrons of the ligand. Three common examples are Zeise's salt, ferrocene and dibenzene chromium. These are shown below.



The number of carbon atoms bonded to the metal in these compounds is indicated by the greek letter $\eta(\text{eta})$ with a number. The prefixes η^2 , η^5 and η^6 indicate that 2, 5 and 6 carbon atoms are the metal in the compound.



(iii) **Sigma and Pi bonded organometallic compounds :** Metal carbonyl compounds formed between metal and carbon monoxide, belong to this class. These compounds possess both σ -and π -bonding. Generally oxidation state of metal atoms in these compounds is zero. Carbonyls may be mononuclear, bridged or polynuclear.

Tetracarbonyl nickel(0) Pentacarbonyl iron(0) Hexacarbonyl chromium(0) $Fe(CO)_9$ $Ni(CO)_4$ $Fe(CO)_5$ $Cr(CO)_6$

In a metal carbonyl, the metal-carbon bond possesses both the σ -and π -character. A σ -bond between metal and carbon atom is formed when a vacant hybrid orbital of the metal atom overlap with an orbital on C atom of carbon monoxide containing a lone pair of electrons.

$$-M++C\equiv: \longrightarrow -M \subset \equiv 0:$$

Formation of p-bond is caused when a filled orbital of the metal atom overlaps with a vacant antibonding π^* orbital of C atom of carbon monoxide. This overlap is also called back donation of electrons by metal atom to carbon.

$$C \equiv 0$$

$$C \equiv 0$$

$$C \equiv 0$$

The π -overlap is perpendicular to the nodal plane of σ -bond.

In olefinic complexes, the bonding π -orbital electrons are donated to the empty orbital of the metal atom and at the same time to the back bonding p-orbital of the olefin.

Applications of Organometallic Compounds

- (i) Tetra ethyl lead (TEL) is used as antiknock compound in gasoline.
- (ii) Wilkinson's catalyst [Rh(PPh₃)₃Cl] is use as homogeneous catalyst in the hydrogenation of alkenes.
- (iii) The extraction and purification of nickel is based on the formation of organometallic compound $Ni(CO)_4$. The formation of $Ni(CO)_4$ at $50-80^{\circ}C$ and its decomposition at $150-180^{\circ}C$ is used in the extraction of nickel by MONDS PROCESS.
- (iv) Zeigler Natta catalyst (trialkyl aluminium + titanium tetrachloride) acts as a heterogeneous catalyst in the polymerisation of ethylene in to polyethylene polymer.

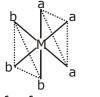
Points to be remembered:

- CH₃B(OCH₃) is an organometallic compound but B(OCH₃) is not. (i)
- (ii) The closed ring complexes formed by polydenatate ligands are called Chelates. Chelation leads to stability.
- Estimation of nickel (II) is done by complexing with dimethyl glyoxime (DMG) whereas that of Ca+2 and (iii) Mg²⁺ ions is done by titrating against EDTA.
- (iv) Complex in which ligands can be substituted by other ligands are called labile complexes. For example $[Cu(NH_3)_4]^{2+}$ is a labile complex because NH_3 ligands can be substituted by CN^- ligands.

$$\begin{aligned} & [\text{Cu(NH}_3)_4]^{2^+} + 4 \text{ CN}^- \rightarrow [\text{Cu(CN)}_4]_2 + 4 \text{NH}_3 \\ & \text{(less stable)} \end{aligned} \qquad \text{(more stable)}$$

(v) Another type of geometrical isomerism is also shown by octahedral complexes of the type Ma₃b₃.

if each trio of donor atoms occupy adjacent positions at the corner of an octahedral face, then it is called facial (fac) isomer and when the position are around the meridian of the octahedron, then it is called meridional (mer) isomer.





fac-form

- Mer-form
- Haemoglobin is a complex of Fe, chlorophyll is a complex of Mg, vitamin B_{12} is a complex of Co.
- (vii) σ-bond organometallic compounds generally contains a non-transition metal linked to carbon atom of alkyl group by σ bond. For example eg. R-MgX.
- (viii) p-bonded organometallics are formed by donation of p-electrons of double bond to the metal atom. For example Zeise's salt K[PtCl₃ η^2 C₂H₄] and Ferrocene Fe(η^5 -C₅H₅)₂
- Grignard's reagent is one of the most useful organometallic compounds. Due to the high polarity of (C⁵-(ix) $Mg^{\delta+}$) bond, it can be used to synthesise many organic compounds.



EXERCISE - I

OBJECTIVE PROBLEMS (JEE MAIN)

- 1. The correct IUPAC name of the complex $Fe(C_5H_5)_2$ is -
 - (A) Cyclopentadienyl iron (II)
 - (B) Bis (cyclopentadienyl) iron (II)
 - (C) Dicyclopentadiency ferrate (II)
 - (D) Ferrocene

Sol.

- **2.** Type of isomerism exhibited by $[Cr(NCS)(NH_3)_5]$ $[ZnCl_4]$:
 - (A) Coordination isomerism
 - (B) Linkage isomerism
 - (C) Ionization isomerism
 - (D) Both coordination and linkage isomerism

Sol.

- **3.** Which complex ion has not tetrahedral geometry:
 - (A) [AgF₄]
- (B) [HgI₄]²⁻
- (C) $[NiCl_4]^{2-}$
- (D) $[Ni(CN)_{4}]^{4-}$

Sol.

- **4.** Trioxalato aluminate (III) and tetrafluorido-borate (III) ions are respectively :
 - (A) $[AI(C_2O_4)_3]$, $[BF_4]^{3-}$
 - (B) $[AI(C_2O_4)_3]^{3+}$, $[BF_4]^{3+}$
 - (C) $[AI(C_2O_4)_3]^{3-}$, $[BF_4]^{-}$
 - (D) $[AI(C_2O_4)_3]^{2-}$, $[BF_4]^{2-}$

Sol.

- **5.** Which of the ligand can show linkage isomerism and acts as flexidentate ligand:
 - (A) CNS
- (B) NO₂-
- (C) CN-
- (D) NO,-

Sol.

- **6.** Consider the following statements, "According the Werner's theory. :
 - (1) Ligands are connected to the metal ions by covalent bonds.
 - (2) Secondary valencies have directional properties.
 - (3) Secondary valencies are non-ionisable.
 - (4) Secondary valencies are satisfied by either neutral or negative legands.
 - Of these statements.
 - (A) 2, 3 and 4 are correct
 - (B) 2 and 3 are correct
 - (C) 1 and 3 are correct
 - (D) 1, 2 and 4 are correct

Sol.

7. From the stability constant (hypothetical values), given below, predict which is the strongest ligand:

(A)
$$Cu^{2+} + 4NH_3 \Longrightarrow [Cu(NH_3)_4]^{2+}$$
,

$$K = 4.5 \times 10^{11}$$

(B)
$$Cu^{2+} + 4CN^{-} \rightleftharpoons [Cu(CN)_4]^{2-}$$
,

$$K = 2.0 \times 10^{27}$$

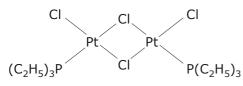
(C)
$$Cu^{2+} + 2en \iff [Cu(en)_2]^{2+}$$
,

$$K = 3.0 \times 10^{15}$$

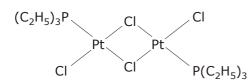
(D)
$$Cu^{2+} + 4H_2O \Longrightarrow [Cu(H_2O)_4]^{2+},$$

 $K = 9.5 \times 10^8$

8. The complexes given below show:



and



- (A) Optical isomerism
- (B) Co-ordination isomerism
- (C) Geometrical isomerism
- (D) Coordination position isomerism

Sol.

- In which of the following complexes the nickel 9. metal is in highest oxidation state.
 - (A) Ni(CO)₄
 - (B) $[Cr(NH_3)_6]_2[NiF_6]_3$
 - (C) $[Ni(NH_3)_6](BF_4)_7$
 - (D) $K_{\alpha}[Ni(CN)_{6}]$

Sol.

- **10.** An ion M^{2+} , forms the complexes $[M(H_2O)_6]^{2+}$, $[M(en)_3]^{2+}$ and $[MBr_6]^{4-}$, match the complex with the appropriate colour.
 - (A) Green, blue and red
 - (B) Blue, red and green
 - (C) Green, red and blue
 - (D) Red, blue and green

Sol.

- 11. For the complex ion dichlorido bis (ethylene diamine) cobalt (III), select the correct statement.
 - (A) It has three isomers, two of them are optically active and one is optically inactive.
 - (B) It has three isomers, all of them are optically
 - (C) It has three isomers, all of them are optically inactive.
 - (D) It has one optically active isomer and two geometrical isomers.

Sol.

- Co(CO)₄ follows EAN rule by:
 - (A) Oxidizing character (B) Reduction
 - (C) Dimerization
- (D) All of these

Sol.

- Type of isomerism exhibited by $[Ir(OCN)_2(H_2O)_2]$
 - (A) Hydrate isomerism
 - (B) Linkage isomerism
 - (C) Polymerization isomerism
 - (D) Both (B) and (C)

Sol.

- Which of the following complex exhibits geometrical isomerism:
 - $(A) [Zn(gly)_2]$
- (B) $[Cu(en)(NH_3)_2]^+$
- (C) [PtBrCl(NH₃)(py)] (D) $[Ni(CN)_2(CO)_2]^{2-}$

- **15.** A complex of platinum, ammonia and chloride produces four ions per molecule in the solution. The structure consistent with the observation is:
 - (A) $[Pt(NH_3)_4]Cl_4$
- (B) $[Pt(NH_3)_2Cl_4]$
- (C) $[Pt(NH_3)_5CI]CI_3$
- (D) $[Pt(NH_3)_4Cl_2]Cl_2$

- **16.** The total number of possible isomers of the compound $[Cu^{||}(NH_3)_4]$ $[Pt^{||}CI_4]$ are :
 - (A) 3
- (B) 5
- (C) 4
- (D) 6

Sol.

- **17.** In the complex $Fe(CO)_x$, the value of x is :
 - (A) 3
- (B) 4
- (C) 5
- (D) 6

Sol.

- **18.** The complex which exhibits cis-trans isomerism as well as can be resolved into d and ℓ forms:
 - $(A)[Be(acac)_2]$
- (B) $[Ir(H_2O)_3(NH_3)_3]^{3+}$
- (C) $[Cr(en)_3]^{3+}$
- (D) $[Rh(H_2O)_2(en)_2]^{3+}$

Sol.

- **19.** The oxidation state of Mo in its oxo-complex species $[Mo_2O_4(C_2H_4)_2(H_2O)_2]^{2-}$ is :
 - (A) +2
- (B) + 3
- (C) +4
- (D) +5

- Sol.
- **20.** The hybridisation and unpaired electrons in $[Fe(H_2O)_6]^{2+}$ ion are :
 - (A) sp^3d^2 ; 4
- (B) d^2sp^3 ; 3
- (C) d^2sp^3 ; 4
- (D) sp^3d^2 ; 2

- Sol.
- **21.** In which complex is the transition metal in zero oxidation state:
 - (A) [Co(NH₃)₆Cl₂]
- (B) $[Fe(H_2O)_6]SO_4$
- (C) H[Co(CO)₄]
- (D) $K_{4}[Ni(CN)_{4}]$

- Sol.
- 22. Formula of ferrocene is:
 - (A) [Fe(CN)₆]⁴⁻
- (B) $\operatorname{Fe}_{4}[\operatorname{Fe}(\operatorname{CN})_{6}]_{3}$
- (C) $[Fe(CO)_5]$
- (D) $[Fe(C_5H_5)_3]$

- Sol.
- **23.** The hybrisation of Co in $[Co(H_2O)_6]^{3+}$ is :
 - (A) d²sp³
- (B) dsp²
- (C) sp³
- (D) sp^3d^2

Sol.

- **24.** Which of the following is π complex:
 - (A) Trimethyl aluminium (B) Ferrocene
 - (C) Diethyl zinc
 - (D) Nickel tetra carbonyl

- **25.** Which complex is likely to show optical activity
 - (A) Trans- $[CoCl_2(NH_3)_4]^+$
 - (B) $[Cr(H_2O)_6]^{3+}$
 - (C) Cis- $[Co(NH_3)_2(en)_2]^{3+}$
 - (D) Trans- $[Co(NH_3)_2(en)_2]^{3+}$

Sol.

- 26. Which one is the most likely structure of CrCl₃·6H₂O if 1/3 of total chlorine of the compound is precipitated by adding AgNO₃ to its aqueous solution:
 - (A) CrCl₃·6H₂O
 - (B) $[CrCl_3(H_2O)_3] \cdot (H_2O)_3$
 - (C) $[CrCl_2(H_2O)_4] \cdot Cl \cdot 2H_2O$
 - (D) [CrCl(H₂O)₅]Cl₂·H₂O

Sol.

- **27.** The two compounds $[Co(SO_4)(NH_3)_5]Br$ and $[Co(SO_4)(NH_3)_5]CI$ represent :
 - (A) Linkage isomerism
 - (B) Ionisation isomerism
 - (C) Co-ordination isomerism
 - (D) No isomerism

Sol.

- **28.** The structure of iron pentacarbonyl is :
 - (A) Square pyramidal (B) Trigonal bipyramidal
 - (C) Squrare planar
- (D) None of these

Sol.

- The EAN of platinum in potassium hexachloroplatinate (IV) is:
 - (A) 46
- (B) 86
- (C) 36
- (D) 84

Sol.

- Diethylene triamine is:

 - (A) Chelating agent (B) Polydentate ligand
 - (C) Tridentate ligand (D) All of these

Sol.

- How many moles of AgCl would be obtained, when 100ml of 0.1M $CoCl_3(NH_3)_5$ is treated with excess of AgNO₃?
 - (A) 0.01
- (B) 0.02
- (C) 0.03
- (D) None of these

- 0.001 mol of Co(NH₃)₅(NO₃)(SO₄) was passed through a cation exchanger and the acid coming out of it required 20 ml of 0.1 M NaOH for neutralisation. Hence the complex is: (A) $[CoSO_4(NH_3)_5]NO_3$ (B) $[CoNO_3(NH_3)_5]SO_4$

- (C) $[Co(NH_3)_5]SO_4NO_3$ (D) None of these

- Which of the following is non-ionizable (A) [Co(NH₃)₃Cl₃](B) $[Co(NH_3)_4Cl_2]Cl$ (C) [Co(NH₃)₅Cl]Cl₃(D) $[Co(NH_3)_6]Cl_2$

Which of the following is not chelating agent?

- (A) Hydrazine
- (B) oxalato
- (C) glycinato
- (D) ethylene diamine

Sol.

Sol.

- 35. Which of the following has five donor (coordinating) sites and can act as flexidentate ligand?
 - (A) Triethylene tetramine
 - (B) Ethylenediamine tetracetate ion
 - (C) Ethylenediamine triacetate ion
 - (D) Tetraethylene penta amine

Sol.

- **36.** Among TiF_6^{2-} , CoF_6^{3-} , Cu_2Cl_2 and $NiCl_4^{2-}$ the colourless species are :

 - (A) ${\rm CoF_6}^{3-}$ and ${\rm NiCl_4}^{2-}$ (B) ${\rm TiF_6}^{2-}$ and ${\rm CoF_6}^{3-}$

 - (C) $\operatorname{NiCl_4^{2-}}$ and $\operatorname{Cu_2Cl_2}$ (D) $\operatorname{TiF_6^{2-}}$ and $\operatorname{Cu_2Cl_2}$

Sol.

- **37.** The IUPAC name of the red coloured complex $[Fe(C_4H_7O_2N_2)_2]$ obtained from the reaction of Fe^{2+} and dimethyl glyoxime :
 - (A) bis (dimethyl glyoxime) ferrate (II)
 - (B) bis (dimethyl glyoximato) iron (II)
 - (C) bis (2, 3-butanediol dioximato) iron (II)
 - (D) bis (2,3-butanedione dioximato) iron (II)

Sol.

- 38. The molar ionic conductances of the octahedral complexes.
 - (I) PtCl₄·5NH₃
- (II) PtCl₄·4NH₃
- (III) PtCl₄·3NH₃
- (IV) PtCl₄·2NH₃
- (A) I < II < III < IV (B) IV < III < II < I
- (C) III < IV < II < I (D) IV < III < I < II

Sol.

- 39. On treatment of 10ml of 1M solution of the complex CrCl₃.6H₂O with excess of AgNO₃, 4.305g of AgCl was obtained. The complex is
 - (A) $[CrCl_3(H_2O)_3] \cdot 3H_2O$
 - (B) $[CrCl_2(H_2O)_4]Cl \cdot 2H_2O$
 - (C) $[CrCl(H_2O)_5]Cl_2 \cdot H_2O$
 - (D) $[Cr(H_2O)_6]Cl_3$

Sol.

- Which of the following species is not expected to be a ligand:
 - (A) NO⁺
- (B) NH_4^+
- (C) $NH_2-NH_3^+$
- (D) NO_2^+

- **41.** The number of donor sites in dimethyl glyoxime, glycinato, diethylene triamine and EDTA are respectively
 - (A) 2, 2, 3 and 4
- (B) 2, 2, 3 and 6
- (C) 2, 2, 2 and 6
- (D) 2, 3, 3 and 6

- Sol.
- **42.** EAN of the central metal in the complexes $K_2[Ni(CN_4)]$, $[Cu(NH_3)_4]SO_4$ and $K_2[PtCl_6]$ are respectively.
 - (A) 36, 35, 86
- (B) 34, 35, 84
- (C) 34, 35, 86
- (D) 34, 36, 86

- **43.** Which of the following pair of complexes have the same EAN of the central metal atoms/ions?
 - (A) $[Cu(NH_3)_4]SO_4$ and $K_3[Fe(CN)_6]$
 - (B) $K_4[Fe(CN)_6]$ and $[Co(NH_3)_6]CI_3$
 - (D) $K_3[Cr(C_2O_4)_3 \text{ and } [Cr(NH_3)_6]Cl(NO_2)_2$
 - (D) all

Sol.

- **44.** The complex that violates the Sidgwicks's rule of EAN is :
 - (A) Potassium ferrocyanide
 - (B) Hexamine cobalt (III) Chloride
 - (C) Tetramine copper (II) sulphate
 - (D) Potassium dichloridodioxalato cobaltate (III)

Sol.

- **45.** The IUPAC name for the coordination compound $Ba[BrF_4]_2$ is :
 - (A) Barium tetrafluoridobromate (V)
 - (B) Barium tetrafluoridobromate (III)
 - (C) Barium bis (tetrafluoridobromate) (III)
 - (D) None of these

Sol.

- **46.** The formula of the complex hydridotrimethoxidoborate (III) ion is :
 - (A) $[BH(OCH_3)_3]^{2-}$
- (B) $[BH_2(OCH_3)_3]^{2-}$
- (C) $[BH(OCH_3)_3]^-$
- (D) $[BH(OCH_3)_3]^+$

Sol.

- **47.** The complex ion which has no 'd' electrons in the central metal atom is;
 - (A) $[Co(NH_3)_6]^{3+}$
- (B) [Fe(CN)₆]³⁻
- (C) $[Cr(H_2O)_6]^{3+}$
- (D) [MnO₄]-

Sol.

- **48.** Oxidation number of Fe in violet coloured complex Na₄[Fe(CN)₅(NOS)] is:
 - (A) 0
- (B) 2
- (C) 3
- (D) 4

- 49. Complexes $[Co(SO_4)(NH_3)_5]Br$ and $[CoBr(NH_3)_5]SO_4$ can be distinguished by :
 - (A) conductance measurement
 - (B) using BaCl₂
 - (C) using AgNO₃
 - (D) All

- Amongst the following ions, which one has the highest paramagnetism?
 - (A) $[Cr(H_2O)_6]^{3+}$
- (C) $[Zn(H_2O)_6]^{2+}$
- (B) $[Fe(H_2O)_6]^{2+}$ (D) $[Cu(H_2O)_6]^{2+}$

Sol.

- $\mathrm{Ni(CO)_4}$ and $[\mathrm{Ni(NH_3)_4}]^{2+}$ do not differ in :
 - (A) Magnetic moment
- (B) Oxidation number of Ni
- (C) Geometry
- (D) EAN

Sol.

- **52.** Which of the following statements is not correct?
 - (A) $Ti(NO_3)_4$ is a colourless compound.
 - (B) $[Cr(NH_3)_6]Cl_3$ is a coloured compound.
 - (C) $K_3[VF_6]$ is a colourless compound.
 - (D) $[Cu(NCCH_3)_4]BF_4$ is a colourless compound.

Sol.

- 53. The geometry of $[Ni(CO)_4]$ and $[Ni(PPh_3)_2Cl_2]$
 - (A) both square planar
 - (B) tetrahedral and square planar
 - (C) both tetrahedral
 - (D) square planar and tetrahedral

Sol.

- 54. Of the following which is paramagnetic in nature?
 - (A) $H_2[PbCl_6]$
- (C) $[AgF_4]^-$
- (B) $[NiF_6]^{2-}$ (D) MnO_4^{2-}

Sol.

- **55.** The $[Fe(CN)_6]^{3-}$ complex ion
 - (A) exhibits planar geometry
 - (B) is diamagnetic
 - (C) should be very stable
 - (D) has 2 unpaired electrons

Sol.

- 56. 50ml of 0.2M Solution of a compound with empirical formula CoCl₃.4NH₃ on treatment with excess of AgNO₃(aq) yields 1.435 g of AgCl. Ammonia is not removed by treatment with concentration H₂SO₄. The formula of the
 - compound is:
- (B) $[CoCl_2(NH_3)_4]Cl$
- (A) $CoCl_3(NH_3)_4$ (C) $[Co(NH_3)_4]Cl_3$
- (D) $[CoCl_3(NH_3)]NH_3$

- 57. Which of the following has conductance approximately equal to that of CaCl₂.
 - (A) CoCl₃.6NH₃
- (B) $CoCl_3.5NH_3$
- (C) CoCl₃.4NH₃
- (D) $CoCl_3.3NH_3$

- **61.** The disodium salt of ethylene diamine tetracetic acid can be used to estimate the following ion(s) in the aqueous solution:

The oxidation number of Co in the complex ion

(B) + 3

(D) + 6

- (A) Mg^{2+} ion (B) Ca^{2+} ion
- (C) Na⁺ ion
- (D) both Mg^{2+} and Ca^{2+}

Sol.

62.

Sol.

(A) + 2

(C) + 4

- **58.** Aqueous solution of FeSO₄ gives tests for both Fe²⁺ and SO₄²⁻ but after addition of excess of KCN, solution ceases to give test for Fe²⁺. This is due to the formation of :
 - (A) the double salt FeSO₄.2KCN.6H₂O
 - (B) $Fe(CN)_3$
 - (C) the complex ion $[Fe(CN)_6]^{4-}$
 - (D) the complex ion $[Fe(CN)_6]^{3-}$
- Sol.
- **59.** The values of 'x' in complex $H_{\nu}[Co(CO)_{\alpha}]$, $[Fe(CO)_x.(\pi-C_5H_5)]^+$ are respectively (A) 1,1(B) 2,3
 - (C)3,1
- (D) 1,3

Sol.

- $[Cu(NH_3)_4]^{2+}$ has hybridisation and magnetic 63. moment
 - (A) sp³, 1.73 B. M.
- (B) sp³d, 1.73 B. M.
- (C) dsp², 2.83 B. M.
- (D) dsp², 1.73 B. M.

Sol.

- The number of sigma bond and equal Pt-Cl bond length in Zeise's salt is:
 - (A)6,2
- (B) 6,3
- (C)8,2
- (D) 8,3

Sol.

- $[FeF_6]^{3-}$ has Fe atom ---- hybridised with unpaired -----electrons :
 - (A) d^2sp^3 , 4 (B) d^2sp^3 , 5 (C) sp^3d^2 , 5 (D) sp^3d^2 , 3

- **65.** Which of the following statements about Fe(CO)₅
 - (A) It is paramagnetic and high spin complex
 - (B) It is diamagnetic and high spin complex
 - (C) It is diamagnetic and low spin complex
 - (D) It is paramagnetic and low spin complex

- **66.** Which of the following statements is not true? (A) MnCl₄²⁻ ion has tetrahedral geometry and is paramagnetic
 - (B) [Mn(CN)₆]²⁻ ion has octahedral geometry and is paramagnetic
 - (C) [CuCl₄]²⁻ has square planar geometry and is paramagnetic
 - (D) [NiBr₂(Ph₃P)₃] has trigonal bipyramidal geometry and two unpaired electron

Sol.

- **67.** Which of the following statements is incorrect? (A) Geometrical isomerism is not observed in complexes having tetrahedral geometry
 - (B) Square planar complexes may show optical isomerism with ligands having chiral centre
 - (C) Octahedral compolexes having two chelaing ligands in perpendicular plane always exhibit optical isomerism
 - (D) Complex [Pt(Gly),] does not show geometrical isomerism

Sol.

- Which of the following complex will give white 68. precipitate with barium chloride solution -
 - (A) [Cr(NH₃)₅Cl]SO₄ (B) [Cr(NH₃)SO₄]Cl
- - (C) $[Co(NH_3)_6]Br_3$
- (D) None of these

Sol.

- **69.** $[Co(en)_3]^{3+}$ ion is expected to show:
 - (A) two optically active isomers; d and l forms.
 - (B) three optically active isomers; d, l and meso forms.
 - (C) four optically active isomers; cis, d and l isomers and trans d and l isomers.
 - (D) None of these

Sol.

- 70. The number of geometrical isomers for octahedral $[CoCl_4(NH_3)_2]^-$, square planar $[AuBr_2Cl_2]^-$ and $[PtCl_2(en)]$ are :
 - (A) 2, 2, 2
- (B) 2, 2, no isomerism
- (C) 3, 2, 2
- (D) 2, 3, no isomerism

EXERCISE - II

OBJECTIVE PROBLEMS (JEE ADVANCED)

One or More than One Option Correct

Which of the following will produce a white preciptiate upon reacting with AgNO₃?

(A) [Co(NH₃)₆]Cl₃

(B) $[Co(NH_3)_3Cl_3]$

(C) K₂[Pt(en)₂Cl₂]

(D) [Fe(en)₃]Cl₃

Sol.

- $[Cu(NH_2)_{\lambda}]SO_{\lambda}$ (A) It is square planar complex
 - (B) It is paramagnetic with one unpaired electron in the d-subshell

Which of the following is /are correct about

- (C) It gives white ppt with BaCl₃
- (D) Its molar conductivity is approximately equal to that of [CrBr(NH₃)₅]SO₄

Sol.

5.

2. Which isomer of CrCl₃.6H₂O is dark green in colour and forms one mole of AqCl with excess of AqNO₂ solution -

(A) $[Cr(H_2O)_6]Cl_3$

- (B) $[Cr(H_2O)_5Cl]Cl_2.H_2O$
- (C) $[Cr(H_2O)_4Cl_2]Cl.2H_2O$
- (D) $[Cr(H_2O)_3Cl_3].3H_2O$

Sol.

- 6. Which of the following isomerism is /are shown by the complex [CoCl₂(OH)₂(NH₃)₂]Br? (A) Ionization
- (B) Linkage
- (C) Geometrical
- (D) optical

Sol.

Which of the following are π -bonded 3. organometallic compounds?

(A) Ferrocene

- (B) $[Ni(\pi C_5H_5)_2]$
- (C) Ethylmagnesium iodide
- (D) Dibenzene chromium

Sol.

- 7. Both geometrical and optical isomerism are shown
 - $(A) [Co(en)_2Cl_2]^+$
- (B) $[Co(NH_3)_5Cl]^{2+}$
- $(C) [Co(NH_3)_4Cl_2]^+$
- (D) [Cr(OX)₂]³⁻

Sol.

4. Which of the following is /are inner orbital complex (es) as well as diamagnetic in nature.

 $(A)[Ir(H_2O)_6]^{3+}$

(B) $[Ni(NH_3)_6]^{2+}$

(C) $[Cr(NH_2)_6]^{3+}$

(D) $[Co(NH_3)_6]^{3+}$

Sol.

8. WHich of the following complexes have tetrahedral shape?

(A) $[Cu(NH_3)_4]^{2+}$

(B) $[Ni(CO)_4]$

(C) $[NiCl_{\Lambda}]^{2-1}$

(D) $[Zn(NH_3)_4]^{2+}$

9. Which of the following is /are paramagnetic

(A) $[Ru(H_2O)_6]^{3+}$

(B) $[Mn(CO)_5]^-$

(C) $[Fe(NH_3)_6]^{2+}$

(D) $Cr_2O_7^{--}$

Sol.

10. Co-ordination number of Cr in CrCl₃.5H₂O is six. The volume of 0.1 N AgNO₃ needed to ppt. the chlorine in outer sphere in 200 ml of 0.01 M solution of the complex is /are:

(A) 140 ml

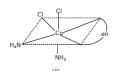
(B) 40 ml

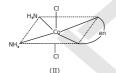
(C) 80 ml

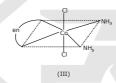
(D) 20 ml

Sol.

11. Three arrangement are shown for the complex $[Co(en)(NH_3)_2Cl_2]^+$. Pick up the wrong statement.







(A) I and II are geometrical isomers

(B) II and III are optical isomers

(C) I and III are optical isomers

(D) II and III are geometrical isomers

Sol.

12. Which of the following statement (s) is (are) correct ?

(A) hexacyanidoferrate (II) ion has four unpaired electrons in 3d -orbital

(B) tetracyanidonickelate (II) ion is square planner

(C) IUPAc name of [Zn(OH)₄]⁻² ion is tetrahydroxidozine (II) ion

(D) the coordination number of Cr in $[Cr(NH_3)_2(en)_2]^{+3}$ is 6

Sol.

13. Correct statement is

(A) $[Co(ox)_3]^{3-}$ is more stable than $[Co(H_2O)_6]^{3+}$

(B) In $[Co(NH_3)_6]^{2+}$ and $[Cu(NH_3)_4]^{2+}$ unpaired elies in valence d and p orbital respectively (C) Colour due to d-d transition is found to be

more intense than charge transfer spectra (D) δ -bond is found to be between metals in

polynuclear metal carbonyl compounds

Sol.

14. Which of the following statement(s) is (are) correct?

(A)The oxidation state of iron in sodium nitro prusside $Na_2[Fe(CN)_5(NO))]$ is +2

(B) [Ag(NH₃)₂]⁺ is linear in shape

(C) In $[Fe(H_2O)_6]^{+3}$, Fe is $d^2 sp^3$ hybridized

(D) In Ni(CO)₄, the oxidation state of Ni is zero

Sol.

15. Which of the following compound(s) show(s) optical isomerism

 $(A)[Pt(bn)_{3}]^{2+}$

(B) $[CrCl_{2}(en)_{2}]^{+}$

 $(C)[Co(en)_3][CoF_6]$

(D) $[Zn(gly)_2]^{2+}$

Sol.

16. Choose the correct IUPAC name(s) of the given compound

- (A)Bis (ethylenediamine) cobalt(III) di-μ-hydroxidobis(ethylenediamine)cobalt(III) ion
- (B) $Di-\mu$ -hydroxidotetrakis(ethylenediamine) dicobalt(III) ion
- (C) Di-μhydroxidobis{bis

of unpaired electron

(ethylenediamine)cobalt(III)}ion

(D) $Bis\{\mu-hydroxidobis(ethylenediamine)$ cobalt(III)}ion

Sol.

- **17.** Select incorrect statement(s) for $[Cu(CN)_4]^{3-}$, $[Cd(CN)_4]^{2-}$ and $[Cu(NH_3)_4]^{2+}$ complex ion. (A) Both $[Cd(CN)_4]^{2-}$ and $[Cu(NH_3)_4]^{2+}$ have
 - square planar geometry
 (B) $[Cu(CN)_4]^{3-}$ and $[Cu(NH_3)_4]^{2+}$ have equal no.
 - (C) $[Cu(CN)_4]^{3-}$ and $[Cd(CN)_4]^{2-}$ can be separated from the mixture on passing H₂S gas
 - (D) all the three complexes have magnetic moment equal to zero

Sol.

- **18.** Which of the following statement is not true about the complex ion $[CrCl(NO_2)(en)_2]^+$ (en = ethylene diamine)
 - (A) It has two geometrical isomers-cis and trans
 - (B) cis and trans forms are not diastereomers to each other
 - (C) Only the cis isomer displays optical activity
 - (D) It has three optically active isomers d, I and meso form

Sol.

19. Which of the following will have two stereoisomeric forms?

(A) $[Cr(NO_3)_3(NH_3)_3]$

(B) $K_3[Fe(C_2O_4)_3]$

(C) [CoCl₂(en)₂]+

(D) $[CoBrCl(Ox)_2]^{3-}$

Sol.

- **20.** Select the correct statement(s)
 - (A) Co(III) is stabilised in presence of weak field ligands, while Co(II) is stabilised in presence of strong field ligand
 - (B) Four coordinated complexes of Pd(II) and Pt(II) are diamagnetic and square planar
 - (C) $[Ni(CN)_4]^{4-}$ ion and $[Ni(CO)_4]$ are diamagnetic tetrahedral complexes
 - (D) Ni²⁺ ion does not form inner orbital octahedral complexes

Sol.

21. Which of the following names is/are correct for the compound Na[CoCl₂(NO₂)(σ-C₃H₅) (NH₃)₂] (A)Sodium allyldiamminedichloronitrito-N-

(A) Sodium allyidiamminedichloronitrito-N-cobaltate(III)

- (B) Sodium diamminedichloroallyInitrito-N-cobaltate(III)
- $(C) So dium \ diammine dichlorocyclopropyl nitrito-N-cobaltate (III) \\$
- (D) Sodium diamminecyclopropylnitrito-N-dichlorocobaltate(III)

- **22.** Which of the following compound(s) show(s) optical isomerism
 - (A) $[Pt(bn)_2]^{2+}$
- (B) $[CrCl_2(en)_2]^+$
- (C) [Co(en)₃]CoF₆]
- (D) $[Zn(gly)_{2}]^{2+}$

23. When $AgNO_3$ is added to a solution of $Co(NH_3)_5Cl_3$, the precipitate of AgCl shows two ionisable chloride ions.

Select incorrect option(s)

- (A)Two chlorine atom satisfy primary valency and one secondary valency
- (B) One chlorine atom satisfies primary as well as secondary valency
- (C) Three chlorine atoms satisfy primary valency
- (D)Three chlorine atoms satisfy secondary valency

Sol.

COMPREHENSION TYPE

Comprehension Q. No. 24 to 26

When a transition metal ion (usually) is involved in octahedral complex formation, the five degenerate dorbitals split into two set of degenerate orbitals (3 + 2). Three degenerate orbitals of lower energy (d_{xy} , d_{yz} , d_{zx}) and a set of degenerate orbitals of higher energy ($d_{x^2-y^2}$ and d_{z^2}). The orbitals with lower energy are called t_{2g} orbitals and those with higher energy are called e_g orbitals.

In octahedral complexes, positive metal ion may be considered to be present at the centre and negative ligands at the corner of a regular octahedron. As lobes

of $d_{x^2-y^2}$ and d_{Z^2} lie along the axes, i.e., along the ligands the repulsions are more and so high is the energy. The lobes of the remaining three d-orbitals lie between the axes. i.e., between the ligands. The repulsion between them are less, so lesser the energy. In the octahedral complexes, if metal ion has electrons more than 3 then for pairing them the option are

- (i) Pairing may start with 4^{th} electron in t_{2g} orbitals.
- (ii) Pairing may start normally with $6^{\rm th}$ electrons when $\rm t_{2q}$ and $\rm e_q$ orbitals are singly filled.

- **24.** In which of the following configuration hybridisation and magnetic moment of octahedral complexes are independent of nature of ligands.
 - (i) d³ configuration of any metal cation.
 - (ii) d^{6} configuration of IIIrd transition series metal cation.
 - (iii) $d^{\text{\tiny 8}}$ configuration of Ist transition series metal cation.
 - (iv) d⁷ configuration of any metal cation Select the correct code :
 - (A) III, IV
- (B) I, III, IV
- (C) I, II, IV
- (D) I, II, III

Sol.

- **25.** Which of the following electronic arrangement is /are possible for inner orbital oct complex.
 - (I) $t_{2g}^3 e_g^2$
- (II) $t_{2g}^6 e_g^1$
- (III) $t_{2q}^3 e_q^0$
- (IV) $t_{2q}^4 e_q^2$

Select the correct code:

- (A) I, IV
- (B) II, III
- (C) III only
- (D) III, IV

Sol.

Select incorrect match for the following complexes.

(A) [IrF₆]³⁻

 $(\Delta > P)$

(B) $[Co(H_2O)_6]^{3+}$

 $(\Delta < P)$

(C) Fe(CO)₅ (D) [PdCl₂(SCN)₃]²⁻ $(\Delta > P)$

Sol.

Comprehension Q. No. 27 to 29

Ni (NH₃)₄ (NO₃)₂.2H₂O molecule may have two unpaired electron or zero unpaired electron and measurement of magnetic moment helps us to predict the geometry.

27. If magnetic moment value is zero then the formula of the complex will be

 $(A)[Ni(NH_3)_4](NO_3)_2 \cdot 2H_2O$

(B) $[Ni(NH_3)_2(H_2O)_2](NO_3)_2$. $2NH_3$

(B) $[Ni(NH_3)]_4(H_2O)_2(NO)_3$

(D) $[Ni(NO_3)_2 (H_2O)_2]$

Sol.

28. If the magnetic moment value is $2\sqrt{2}$ and conducts electricity then the formula of the complex is

 $(A)[Ni(NH_3)_4](NO_3)_2 \cdot 2H_2O$

(B) $[Ni(NH_3)_2(H_2O)_2](NO_3)_2$. $2NH_3$

(C) $[Ni(NH_3)_4^1 (H_2O)_2^1] (NO_3^2)_2$

(D) [Ni(NH₃)₄ (N \hat{O}_3)₂].2H₂ \hat{O}

Sol.

29. The higher and lower value of magnetic moment of the given complex corresponds to the following geometries respectively.

(A) Octahedron and tetrahedron

(B) Octahedron and square planar

(C) Square planar and octahedron

(D) OCtahedron and octahedron

Sol.

Sol.

31. The complex which does not exhibit cis-trans isomersim but optically active

 $(A)[Zn(gly)_2]$

(B) [Pt(gly)₂]

 $(C)[Ni(gly)_2]$

(D) $[Pd(gly)_2]$

Sol.

32. The complex in which six pair of enantiomers available form is optically active

(A) $[CoBrCl(CN)(H_2O)(NH_3)_2]$

(B) $[Rh(CN)_2(gly)(H_2O)NH_3)$

(C) [FeF₂(OH)₂(en)]⁻¹

(D) $[CrBr_3Cl(CN)(NH_3)_3]^{-1}$

Sol.

Comprehension Q. No,. 33 to 34

No single theory of bonding of complex compound is sufficient to describe the bonding, magnetic property, colour, etc of a given complex.

33. The tetrahedral complex which is diamagnetic but coloured.

(A) [NiCl₄]²⁻

(B) [CrO₄]²⁻

(C) $[MnO_{\lambda}]^{2-}$

(D) $[Cd(\overline{CN})_{\lambda}]^{2-}$

Sol.

Comprehension Q. No. 30 to 32

The necessary and sufficient condition to exhibit optical activity. the configuration of the given complex should be assymmetric.

30. The complex ions $[Co(NH_3)_5(NO_2)]^{2+}$ and $[Co(NH_3)_5(ONO)]^{2+}$ are called –

(A) Ionization isomers

(B) Linkage isomers

(C) Coordination isomers

(D) Hydrate isomers

34. The incorrect statement about Ni(CO)₄ is - (A) The bond order of CO in the complex is less than bond order of CO molecule.

(B) The complex is diamagnetic and dsp^2 hybridised

(C) The bond order of Ni – C bond is greater than one.

(D) The complex cannot act as oxidizing or reducing agent according to sidwick EAN rule



Match the Column:

35. Column - I

[Ma,bcde]n± (A) [Maဉb,c,]^{n±} (B)

Column - II (P) 1 cis isomer

(Q) 4 geometrical isomers

(C) $[M(AB)c_2d_3]^{n\pm}$

(R) 5 stereo(space) isomers

(S) 3 trans isomers (where AB \rightarrow Unsym. bidentate ligand, a,b,c,d

& e \rightarrow monodentate ligands)

Sol.

(A)

ÌΒ)

36. Column - I

 $[Ni(H_2O)_6]Cl_2$

 $[Co(CN)_2(NH_3)_4]OC_2H_5$ [IrCl₆]³⁻

(C) (D) [PtCl₂(NH₃)₄]Br₂ Sol.

Column - II

(P) d²sp³ hybridisation

(Q) Ionisaton isomerism

(R) $\mu = 2.83 \text{ B.M.}$

(S) Δ_0 < P

Column - II

Column - II

(C.N)

(P) 6

(Q) 4

(Ř) 2

(Q) Octahedral

(S) square planar

(P) dsp²

(R) sp³d²

37. Column - I

(A) $[Cu(NH_3)_4]SO_4$ (B) $[Pt(NH_3),Cl_3]$

 $(C) K_{4}[Fe(CN)_{6}]$

(D) $[Fe(H_2O)_6]CI_3$

Sol.

38. Column - I (Complex)

(A) [Co(en),]2+ (B) [Ca(EDTA)]2- $(C)[Ni(CO)_{\lambda}]$

(D) $[Ag(NH_3)_5]CI$

Sol.

Column - I (Complexes)

(A) [CoCl₃(NH₃)₃] (B) [Cr(OX)₃]³⁻

active (C) $[CrCl_2(OX)_2]$ inactive

(D) $[RhCl_3(Py)_3]$

Column - II (Stereoproperties)

(P) Show facial isomer (Q) Cis form is optically

(R) Trans form is optically

(S) Show meridional form (T) Two optically active

isomer

Sol.

40. Column - I

(A) $[Fe(CO)_4]^{2-}$ (B) (C) (D) $\begin{bmatrix} Co(NH_3)_5CI \end{bmatrix}CI_2 \\ K_2[Ni(CN)_4]$

 $[\bar{C}u(NH_3)_4]^{2+}$ Šól.

Column - II

(P) 34 (Q) 35

(R) 36 (S) 37

41. Column - I

 $[Fe(NH_3)_6]^{2+}$ (A) (B)

[NiF₆]²⁻³⁷⁶³ [Co(H₂O)₆]³⁺ (C)

(D) $[Pt(Cl_2)(NH_3)_4]Cl_3$

(P) d²sp³ (Q) sp³d²

(R) diamagnetic

Column - II

(S) Paramagnetic

(T) outer orbital complex

Sol.

42. Column - I [MnCl₂]²⁻ (A)

(B) $[Fe(CN)_6]^{3-}$ (C)

[CoF₆]³⁻ [Fe(H₂O)₆]²⁺ (D)

Column - II

(P) One upaired electron

(Q) d²sp³

(R) sp³d²

(S) Four unpaired electron

Sol.

Column - I Column - II 43.

(A) [Cu(NH₃)₄]²⁺ (P) I (B) [CuCl₄]²⁻ (Q) Magneti (C) K₂[Cr(CN)₄(NH₃)(NO⁺)] (P) Inner orbital complex (Q) Magnetic moment = 1.73 B.M.

(B) $K_4^2[CO(NO_2^4)_6]$

(R) Metal oxidation state + 2 (S) During hybridisation d-orbital electron is transfered to higher

energy orbital

Sol.

44. Column - I

(A) Only four stereoisomer

(B) Four optically active isomer

(C) Double the number of geometrical isomer compared to any other complex given in column II. (S) [Ma₃bcd]^{n±} Sol.

Column - II

(P) $[M (AB)_3]^{n\pm}$

(Q) [M (AA) $a_2b_2^{-1}$

(R) $[M a_2b_2 cd]^{n\pm}$

EXERCISE - III

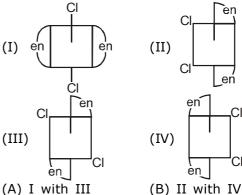
OBJECTIVE PROBLEMS (JEE ADVANCED)

- **1.** Which of the following statements is not true about the complex ion $[CrCl_2(en)_2]^+$:
 - (A) It has two geometrical isomers -cis and trans.
 - (B) Both the cis and trans isomers display optical activity.
 - (C) Only the cis isomer displays optical activity. (D Only the cis isomer has non-superimpossible

Sol.

mirror image.

3. Identify the geometrical isomers of the following

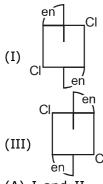


(C) I with II & IV

(D) none of these

Sol.

2. Of the following configurations, the optical active isomers are :



(A) I and II (C) II and IV (II) Cl en Cl (IV) en Cl

(B) I and III (D) II and III

and III

Sol.

4. Other than the X-ray diffractions, how could be the following pairs of isomers be distinguished from one another by :

 $[\mathrm{Cr}(\mathrm{NH_3})_6]$ $[\mathrm{Cr}(\mathrm{NO_2})_6]$ and $[\mathrm{Cr}(\mathrm{NO_2})_2(\mathrm{NH_3})_4]$ $[\mathrm{Cr}(\mathrm{NO_2})_4(\mathrm{NH_3})_2]$

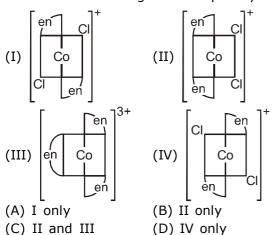
- (A) electrolysis of an aqueous solution
- (B) measurement of molar conductance
- (C) measuring magnetic moments
- (D) observing their colours

Sol.

5. How the isomeric complexes $[Co(NH_3)_6][Cr(NO_2)_6]$ and $[Cr(NH_3)_6][Co(NO_2)_6]$ can be distinguished from one another by

- (A) Conductivity measurement
- (B) Measuring magnetic moments
- (C) Electrolysis of their aqueous solutions
- (D) Optical measurement

6. Which of the following ions are optically active?



Sol.

- **7.** Octahedral complex of Ni(II) will be always:
 - (A) inner orbital
- (B) outer orbital
- (C) inner or outer orbital depending upon the strong or weak field ligand
- (D) none of these

Sol.

- **8.** For the correct assignment of electronic configuration of a complex, the valence bond theory often required the measurement of :
 - (A) molar conductance (B) optical activity
 - (C) magnetic moment (D) dipole moment

Sol.

- 9. Mn²⁺ forms a complex with Br⁻ ion. The magnetic moment of the complex is 5.92 B. M. What could not be the probable formula and geometry of the complex?
 - (A) $[Mn\dot{B}r_6]^{4-}$, octahedral
 - (B) [MnBr₄]²⁻, square planar
 - (C) [MnBr,]²⁻, tetrahedral
 - (D) [MnBr_s]³⁻, trigonal bipyramidal

Sol.

- **10.** How many isomers are possible for the complex ion [CrCl₂(OH)₂(NH₂)]²⁻
 - (A) 2
- (B) 3
- (C) 4
- (D) 5

Sol.

- **11.** A complex of certain metal has the magnetic moment of 4.91 BM whereas another complex of the same metal with same oxidation state has zero magnetic moment. The metal ion could be:
 - (A) Co^{2+}
- (B) Mn²⁺
- (C) Fe²⁺
- (D) Fe^{3+}

Sol.

- **12.** $[Co(H_2O)_6]^{3+}$ and $[PdBr_4]^{2-}$ complex ions are respectively :
 - (A) low spin, high spin
 - (B) high spin, low spin
 - (C) both low spin
 - (D) both high spin

- **13.** Ethylenediaminetetraacetic acid (EDTA) is the antidote for lead poisoning. It is administered in the form of
 - (A) free acid
 - (B) sodium dihydrogen salt
 - (C) Calcium dihydrogen salt
 - (D) None of these

- **14.** The species having tetrahedral shape is
 - (A) $[PdCl_4]^{2-}$
- (B) [Ni(CN)₄]²⁻

 $(C) [Pd(CN)_4]^{2-}$

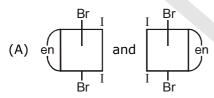
(D) [NiCl₄]²⁻

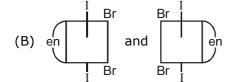
Sol.

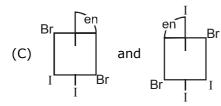
- **15.** Which one of the following species does not represent cationic species of vanadium formed in aqueous solution :
 - (A) $\dot{V}O_{2}^{+}$
- (B) VO^{2+}
- $(C) [V(H_2O)_6]^{3+}$
- (D) VO₂²

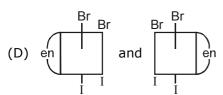
Sol.

16. The complex ion has two optical isomers. Their correct configurations are :









Sol.

- **17.** The EAN of metal atoms in $Fe(CO)_2(NO)_2$ and $Co_2(CO)_8$ respectively are :
 - (A) 34, 35
- (B) 34, 36
- (C) 36, 36
- (D) 36, 35

Sol.

- **18.** Following Sidgwick's rule of EAN, $Co_2(CO)_x$ will be:
 - (A) $Co_{2}(CO)_{4}$
- (B) $Co_2(CO)_3$
- (C) Co₂(CO)₈
- (D) $CO_2(CO)_{10}$

Sol.

- 19. On teatment of $[Ni(NH_3)_4]^{2+}$ with concentrated HCl, two compounds I and II having the same formula, $[NiCl_2(NH_3)_2]$ are obtained, I can be converted into II by boiling with dilute HCl. A solution of I reacts with oxalic acid to form $[Ni(C_2O_4)(NH_3)_2]$ whereas II does not react. Point out the correct statement of the following
 - (A) I cis, II trans; both tetrahedral
 - (B) I cis, II trans; both square planar
 - (C) I trans, II cis; both tetrahedral
 - (D) I trans, II cis; both sqaure planar

- **20.** Which one of the following statement is incorrect?
- (A) Greater the formation constant (K_f) of a complex ion, greater is its stability.
- (B) Greater the positive charge on the central metal ion, greater is the stability of the complex.
- Greater is the basic character of the ligand, lesser is the stability of the complex.
- Chelate complexes have high stability constants. (D) Sol.
- 21. Point out the correct statements amongst the following:
- (A) $[Cu(CN)_4]^{3-}$ has tetrahedral geometry and dsp^2 hybridization.
- $[Ni(CN)_6]^{4-}$ is octahedral and Ni has d^2sp^2 (B) hybridization.
- (C) $[ZnBr_4]^{2-}$ is tetrahedral and diamagnetic.
- (D) $[Cr(NH_3)_6]^{3+}$ has octahedral geometry and sp³d² hybridization.

- **22.** Among the following ions which one has the highest paramagnetism:
 - (A) $[Cr(H_2O)_6]^{3+}$ (C) $[Cu(H_2O)_6]^{2+}$
- (B) $[Fe(H_2O)_6]^{2+}$
- (D) $[Zn(H_2O)_6]^{2+}$

Sol.

- 23. Among the following, the compound that is both paramagnetic and coloured is:
 - (A) $K_2Cr_2O_7$
- (B) $(NH_4)_2[TiCl_6]$
- (C) $VOSO_4$
- (D) $K_3[Cu(CN)_4]$

Sol.

- **24.** In the isoelectronic series of metal carbonyl, the CO bond strength is expected to increase in the order.
 - (A) $[Mn(CO)_6]^+ < [Cr(CO)_6] < [V(CO)_6]^-$
 - (B) $[V(CO)_6]^- < [Cr(CO)_6] < [Mn(CO)_6]^+$
 - (C) $[V(CO)_6]^- < [Mn(CO)_6]^+ < [Cr(CO)_6]$
 - (D) $[Cr(CO)_6] < [Mn(CO)_6]^+ < [V(CO)_6]^-$

Sol.

Which compound is formed when excess of KCN is added to aqueous solution of copper sulphate?

 $(A) Cu(CN)_{2}$

(B) $K_{2}[Cu(CN)_{4}]$ (D) $K_{3}[Cu(CN)_{4}]$

 $(C) K[Cu(CN)_{3}]$

- Sol.
- 26. Which of the following complex shows ionization isomerism:
 - (A) [Cr(NH₃)₆]Cl₃
- (B) $[Cr(en)_2]Cl_2$
- (C) $[Cr(en)_3]Cl_3$
- (D) $[CoBr(NH_3)_5]SO_4$

Sol.

- Which of the following statements are true/false-
 - (i) $[Co(H_2O)_4]^{2+}$
- (ii) [CoCl₄]²⁻
- (iii) [Co(dmg)₂]
- (a) i, ii are paramagnetic & iii is diamagnetic in
- (b) i & ii has magnetic moment greater than iii
- (c) i, ii has tetrahedral structure and iii has square planar structure
- (d) In i, ii there is one unpaired electron and in iii it has 3 unpaired electrons
- (A) FTFT
- (B) FFTT
- (C) TFTF
- (D) FTTF

- **28.** If NO reacts with [Cr(CO)₆] how many CO groups can be replaced by NO:
 - (A) All the 6 CO groups are replaced by 6 NO groups
 - (B) All the 4 CO groups are replaced by 6 NO groups
 - (C) All the 2 CO groups are replaced by 3 NO groups
 - (D) All the 6 CO groups are replaced by 4 NO groups

29.
$$[(NH_3)_5Co-O-O-Co(NH_3)_5]^{+4} = \frac{[S_2O_8]^{2-}}{\text{oxidise}}$$

Brown

$$[(NH_3)_5Co-O-Co(NH_3)_5]^{+5}$$

Green

The magnetic moment of green complex is 1.7 BM & for brown complexes magnetic moment is zero.

- (O-O) is same in all respect in both the complexes.
- The O. S. of Co in brown complex & green complex respectively are-
- (A) III III & IV III brown green
- (B) III II & III III brown green
- (C) III III & III II brown green
- (D) III IV & III III brown green

Sol.

30. Which of the following isomers of $[M(NH_3)_2Cl_2]$ would react with potassium oxalate $(K_2C_2O_4)$:



(B) CI H₃N

(C) Both

(D) None

Sol.

- **31.** The complex $K_4[Zn(CN)_4(O_2)_2]$ is oxidised into $K_2[Zn(CN)_4(O_2)_2]$, then which of the following is/ are correct?
 - (A) Zn(II) is oxidised into Zn (IV)
 - (B) Paramagnetic moment decreases
 - (C) O O bond length increases
 - (D) Paramagnetic moment increase

Sol.

32. All the following complexes show decrease in their weight when placed in a magnetic balance then the group of complexes having tetrahedral geometry is:

(I) Ni(CO),

(II) $K[AgF_{4}]$

(III) $Na_2[Zn(CN)_4]$

 $(IV) K_2[PtCl_4]$ $(V) [RhCl((PPh_3)_3]$

(A) II, III, V (B) I, II, III

(C) I, III, IV (D) None of these

Sol.

33. $K_{6}[(CN)_{5}CO-O-O-Co(CN)_{5}]$ (X)

oxidizes $K_{5}[(CN)_{5}CO-O-O-Co(CN)_{5}]$

In both the complexes Co cation have $t_{2g}^{\ \ 6}e_{g}^{\ \ 0}$ configuration.

The B. E. of (O-O) in X & Y is

(A) B. E. of (O - O) in y < B. E of (O - O) in X

(B) B. E. of (O - O) in X < B. E. of (O - O) in Y

(C) B. E. of (O - O) in X = B. E. of (O - O) in Y

(D) can't be compared

(B) $[Cu(NH_2)_4]^{2+}$

(D) [Fe(CN)₆]³⁻

34. What is oxidation state, magnetic moment and type of hybridisation of central metal cation in following complex.

 $[Os(ONO)(O)_2(O_2)(SCN)(H_2O)]OH$

- (A) +7, $\sqrt{3}$ B. M., d^2sp^3 hybridisation
- (B) +8, 0 B. M., sp^3d^2 hybridisation
- (C) +8, 0 B. M., d²sp³ hybridisation
- (D) +9, 0 B. M., sp^3d^2 hybridisation

Sol.

39. For the $t_{2g}^6 e_g^2$ system, the value of magnetic moment (m) is –

Which of the following complexes is diamagnetic?

(A) 2.83 B.M.

(A) [Fe(CN)₆]⁴⁻

(C) $[Ti(H_{7}O)]_{6}^{3}$

- (B) 1.73 B.M.
- (C) 3.87 B.M.
- (D) 4.92 B.M.

Sol.

38.

Sol.

- **35.** Which of the following option is having maximum number of unpaired electrons.
 - (A) A tetrahedral d⁶ ion
 - (B) $[Co(H_2O)_6]^{3+}$
 - (C) A square planar d⁷ ion
 - (D) A co-ordination compound with magnetic moment of 5.92 B.M.

Sol.

- **40.** The magnetic moment of a complex ion is 2.83 BM. The complex ion is
 - (A) $[Cr(H_2O)_6]^{3+}$
- (B) $[Cu(CN)_4]^{3-}$
- $(C)[V(H_2O)_6]^{3+}$
- (D) $[Co(H_2O)_6]^{2+}$

Sol.

- **36.** Which one of the following octahedral complexes will not show geometrical isomerism (A and B are monodentate ligands)
 - (A) [MA₅B]
- (B) $[MA_2B_4]$
- (C) $[MA_3B_3]$
- (D) $[MA_4B_2]$

Sol.

- **41.** The complex having highest Δ value
 - (A) $[Ni(en)_3]^{2+}$
- (B) [Ni(CN)₄]²⁻
- (C) $[NiCl_{A}]^{2-}$
- (D) $[Ni(NH_3)_6]^{2+}$

Sol.

- **37.** The number of possible isomers by the compounds like $[Cd(gly)_2]$ and $[Pd(gly)_2]$ are respectively.
 - (A)0,2
- (B) 1, 2
- (C)2,2
- (D) 1, 1

Sol.

- **42.** Which of the following complex is with lowest number of unpaired electron
 - (A) $[NiF_6]^{2-}$
- (B) $[Cu(NH_3)_4]^{2+}$
- (C) [CoF₆]³⁻
- (D) [Fe(EDTA)]-

EXERCISE - IV PREVIOUS YEARS LEVEL - I **JEE MAIN** Q.5 The number of 3d-electrons remained in Fe² **OBJECTIVE** (At. no. of Fe = 26) is -In $[Cr(C_2O_4)_3]^{3-}$, the isomerism shown is Q.1 [AIEEE-2003] [AIEEE-2002] (B) 5 (A) 4(A) Ligand (B) Optical (C) 6(D) 3 (C) Geometrical (D) Ionization Sol. Sol. **Q.6** Ammonia forms the complex ion [Cu(NH₂)₄]²⁺ ion with copper ions in alkaline solutions but not in acidic solution. What is the reason for In the complexes $[Fe(H_2O)_6]^{3+}$, $[Fe(CN)_6]^{3+}$, Q.2 [AIEEE-2003] $[Fe(C_2O_4)_3]^{3-}$ and $[FeCl_6]^{3-}$, more stability is (A) In acidic solution hydration protects copper shown by -[AIEEE-2002] (B) $[Fe(CN)_6]^{3+}$ (A) $[Fe(H_2O)_6]^{3+}$ (B) In acidic solutions protons coordinate with (C) $[Fe(C_2O_4)_3]^{3-}$ (D) [FeCl₆]³⁻ ammonia molecules forming NH₄⁺ ions and Sol. NH, molecules are not available (C) In alkaline solutions insoluble Cu(OH), is precipitated which is soluble in excess of any alkali (D) Copper hydroxide is an amphoteric substance Sol. One mole of the complex compound Co(NH₃)₅Cl₃, **Q.3** gives 3 moles of ions on dissolution in water. One mole of the same complex reacts with two moles of AgNO₃ solution to yield two moles of **Q.7** Among the properties (a) reducing (b) oxidising (c) complexing, the set of properties shown AgCl(s). The structure of the complex is by CN- ion towards metal species is -[AIEEE-2003] [AIEEE-2004] (A) $[Co(NH_3)_3CI_3]$. $2NH_3$ (B) b, c (A) c, a (B) $[Co(NH_3)_4Cl_2]$ Cl. NH_3 (C) a, b (D) a, b, c (C) $[Co(NH_3)_4CI] CI_3$. NH₃ Sol. (D) $[Co(NH_3)_5CI]CI_3$ Sol. **Q.8** The coordination number of a central metal atom in a complex is determined by -[AIEEE-2004] **Q.4** In the coordination compound $K_{\alpha}[Ni(CN)_{\alpha}]$, the (A) The number of ligands around a metal ion oxidation state of nickel is - [AIEEE-2003] bonded by sigma and pi-bonds both (A) 0(B) + 1(B) The number of ligands around a metal ion (C) + 2(D) -1bonded by pi-bonds Sol. (C) The number of ligands around a metal ion bonded by coordinate bonds (D) The number of only anionic ligands bonded to the metal ion

(C): 0744-2209671, 08003899588 | url: www.motioniitjee.com, ⊠:info@motioniitjee.com



Q.9 Which one of the following complexes in an outer orbitals complex – **[AIEEE-2004]**

(A) $[Co(NH_2)_6]^{3+}$

(B) [Mn(CN)₆]⁴⁻

(C) $[Fe(CN)_{6}]^{4-}$

(D) $[Ni(NH_3)_6]^{2+}$

(Atomic nos. : Mn = 25; Fe = 26; Co = 27; Ni = 28) **Sol.**

Q.10 Coordination compounds have great importance in biological systems. In this contect which of the following statements is incorrect?

[AIEEE-2004]

- (A) Cyanocobalamin is vitamin ${\bf B}_{{\bf 12}}$ and contains cobalt
- (B) Haemoglobin is the red pigment of blood and contains iron
- (C) Chlorophylls are green pigments in plants and contain calcium
- (D) Carboxypeptidase-A is an enzyme and contains zinc

Sol.

Q.11 The correct order of magnetic moments (spin only values in B.M. among is) –

[AIEEE-2004]

(A) $[Fe(CN)_6]^{4-} > [MnCl_4]^{2-} > [CoCl_4]^{2-}$

(B) $[MnCl_4]^{4-} > [Fe(CN)_6]^{4-} > [CoCl_4]^{2-}$

(C) $[MnCl_{\lambda}]^{2-} > [CoCl_{\lambda}]^{2-} > [Fe(CN)_{\epsilon}]^{4-}$

(D) $[Fe(CN)_6]^{4-} > [CoCl_4]^{2-} > [MnCl_4]^{2-}$

(Atomic nos : Mn = 25 ; Fe = 26 ; Co = 27 ; Ni = 28)

Sol.

Q.12 The value of the 'spin only' magnetic moment for one of the following configurations is 2.84 BM . The correct one is – **[AIEEE-2005]**

(A) d4 (in strong ligand field)

(B) d4 (in weak ligand field)

(C) d³ (in weak as well as in strong field)

(D) d⁵ (in strong ligand field)

Sol.

Q.13 The IUPAC name for the complex $[Co(NO_2)(NH_3)_5] Cl_2 is -$ [AIEEE-2006]

(A) petaammine nitrito-N-cobalt (II) chloride

(B) pentaammine nitrito-N-cobalt (III) chloride

(C) nitrito-N-pentaamminecobalt (III) chloride

(D) nitrito-N-pentaamminecobatl (II) chloride **Sol.**

Q.14 Nickel (Z = 28) combines with a ninegative monodentate ligand X^- to form a paramagnetic complex $[NiX_4]^{2-}$. The number of unpaired electron in the nickel and geometry of this

complex ion are respectively – **[AIEEE-2006]**

(A) one, square planar

(B) two, square planar

(C) one, tetrahedral (D) two, tetrahedral

Sol.

Q.15 In Fe(CO)₅, the Fe-C bond possesses -

[AIEEE-2006]

(A) ionic character

(B) σ-character only

(C) π -character

(D) both σ and π character

Q.16 How many EDTA (ethylenediaminetetraacetate ion) molecules are required to make an octahedral complex with a Ca²⁺ ion?

[AIEEE-2006]

- (A) One
- (B) Two
- (C) Six
- (D) Three

Sol.

- **Q.17** The "spin-only" magnetic moment [in units of Bohr magneton] of Ni²⁺ in aqueous solution would be (At. No. Ni = 28) **[AIEEE-2006]**
 - (A) 0
- (B) 1.73
- (C) 2.84
- (D) 4.90

Sol.

Q.18 Which one of the following has a square planar geometry - (Co = 27, Ni = 28, Fe = 28, Fe = 26, Pt = 78) -

[AIEEE-2007]

- (A) $[CoCl_4]^{2-}$
- (B) [FeCl₄]²⁻
- (C) [NiCl₄]²⁻
- (D) [PtCl₄]²⁻

Sol.

- **Q.19** The coordination number and the oxidation state of the element 'E' in the complex $[E(en)_2(C_2O_4)]$ NO_2 (where (en) is ethylene diamine) are, respectively **[AIEEE-2008]**
 - (A) 6 and +2
- (B) 4 and +2
- (C) 4 and +3
- (D) 6 and +3

Sol.

- **Q.20** In which of the following octahedral complexes of Co (at. no. 27), will the magnitude of Δ_0 be the highest ?
 - (A) $[Co(CN)_6]^{3-}$
- (B) $[Co(C_2O_4)_3]^{3-}$
- (C) $[Co(H_2O)_6]^{3+}$
- (D) $[Co(NH_3)_6]^{3+}$

Sol.

Q.21 Which of the following has an optical isomer?

[AIEEE-2009]

- (A) $[CO(en)(NH_3)_2]^{2+}$
- (B) $[CO(H_2O)_4(en)]^{3+}$
- (C) $[CO(en)_2(NH_3)_2]^{3+}$
- (D) $[CO(NH_3)_3CI]^+$

Sol.

- **Q.22** Which of the following pairs represents linkage isomers? [AIEEE-2009]
 - (A) [Pd (P Ph₃)₂ (NCS)₂] and [Pd (P Ph₃)₂ (SCN)₂]
 - (B) $[CO(NH_3)_5NO_3] SO_4$ and $[CO(NH_3)_5SO_4] NO_3$
 - (C) [Pt Cl_2 (NH₃)₄] Br_2 and [Pt Br_2 (NH₃)₄] Cl_2
 - (D) $[Cu(NH_3)_4 [PtCl_4]]$ and $[Pt(NH_3)_4] [CuCl_4]$



LEVEL - II

OBJECTIVE

- The pair of compounds having metals in their highest oxidation state is [JEE-2004]
 - (A) MnO₂, FeCl₃
 - (B) $[MnO_{\Lambda}]^{-}$, $CrO_{\Lambda}Cl_{\Lambda}$
 - (C) $[Fe(CN)_6]^{3-}$, $[Co(CN)_3]$
 - (D) $[NiCl_{4}]^{2-}$, $[CoCl_{4}]^{-}$

Sol.

- 2. The compound having tetrahedral geometry is [JEE-2004]
 - (A) [Ni(CN),]2-
- (B) [Pd(CN)₄]²⁻
- (C) [PdCl₄]²⁻
- (D) [NiCl₄]²⁻

Sol.

- Spin only magnetic moment of the compound 3. Hg[Co(SCN),] is [JEE-2004]
 - (A) $\sqrt{3}$
- (B) $\sqrt{15}$
- (C) $\sqrt{24}$
- (D) $\sqrt{8}$

Sol.

- Which of the following pair is expected to exhibit 4. same colour in solution? [JEE-2005]
 - (A) VOCl₂; FeCl₂
- (B) CuCl₂; VOCl₂
- (C) MnCl₂; FeCl₂
- (D) FeCl, ; CuCl,

Sol.

- 5. Which type of isomerism is shown by $[Co(NH_3)_4Br_2]Cl?$ [JEE-2005]
 - (A) Geometical and Ionisation
 - (B) Optical and Ionisation
 - (C) Geometrical and Optical
 - (D) Geometrical only

Sol.

Question No. 6 to 8 (3 questions)

[JEE-2006]

The coordination number of Ni²⁺ is 4. $NiCl_2 + KCN (excess) \rightarrow A (cyanido complex)$ $NiCl_{2}^{-} + Conc. KCl (excess) \rightarrow B (chlorido complex)$

JEE ADVANCED

- The IUPAC name of A and B are 6.
 - (A) Potassium tetracyanidonickelate (II), potassium tetrachloridonickelate (II)
 - (B) Tetracyanidopotassiumnickelate (II), teterachloridopotassiumnickelate (II)
 - (C) Tetracyanidornickel (II), tetrachloridonickel
 - (D) Potassium tetracyanidonickel (II), potassium tetrachloridonickel (II)

Sol.

- 7. Predict the magnetic nature of A and B (A) Both are diamagnetic
 - (B) A is diamagnetic and B is paramagnetic with one unpaired electron
 - (C) A is diamagnetic and B is paramagnetic with two unpaired electrons
 - (D) Both are paramagnetic.

Sol.

- 8. The hybridization of A and B are
 - (A) dsp^2 , sp^3
- (B) sp³, sp³
- (C) dsp2, dsp2
- (D) sp^3d^2 , d^2sp^3

Sol.

- 9. If the bond length of CO bond in carbon monoxides is 1.128 Å, then what is the value of CO bond length in Fe(CO)₅ ?[**JEE-2006**]
 - (A) 1.15 Å
- (B) 1.128 Å
- (C) 1.72 Å
- (D) 1.118 Å

Sol.

- 10. Among the following metal carbonyls, the C-O bond order is lowest in [JEE-2007]
 - $(A)[Mn(CO)_6]^+$
- (B) [Fe(CO)₅]
- $(C)[Cr(CO)_6]$
- (D) $[V(CO)_6]^{-1}$

Sol.

11. Match the complexes in Column I with their properties listed in Column II. Indicate your answer by darkening the appropriate bubbles of the 4×4 matrix given in the ORS. [JEE-2007]

Column I (A)

 $[Co(NH_3)_4(H_2O)_2]Cl_2$

- (B) [Pt(NH₂)₂Cl₂]
- [Co(H₂O)_ECI]CI (C)
- (D)
- $[Ni(H_2O)_6]Cl_2$
- Column II (P) Geometrical isomers
- (Q) Paramagnetic
- (R) Diamagnetic
- (S) Metal ion with +2 oxidation state

Sol.

Among the following, the coloured compound is

(A) CuCl

[JEE-2008] (B) $K_3[Cu(CN)_4]$

(C) CuF,

(D) [Cu(CH₃CN)₄]BF₄

Sol.

- The IUPAC name of [Ni(NH₃)₄] [NiCl₄] is [JEE-2008]
 - (A) Tetrachloronickel (II)-tetraamminenickel (II)
 - (B) Tetraamminenickel (II)-Tetrachloronickel (II)
 - (C) Tetraamminenickel (II)- tetrachloronickelate (II)
 - (D) Tetrachloronickel (II) tetraamminenickelate (0)

Sol.

Both $[Ni(CO)_{\alpha}]$ and $[Ni(CN)_{\alpha}]^{2-}$ are diamagnetic. The hybridisations of nickel in these complexes, respectively, are

(A) sp³, sp³

[JEE-2008]

(C) dsp², sp³

(B) sp³, dsp² (D) dsp2, dsp2

Sol.

STATEMENT - 1 [Fe(H₂O)₅ NO]SO₄ is paramagnetic.

and

STATEMENT - 2 The Fe in [Fe(H₂O)₅NO]SO₄ has three unpaired electrons. [JEE-2008]

- (A) STATEMENT -1 is true, STATEMENT -2 is true; STATEMENT - 2 is a correct explanation for STATEMENT - 1
- (B) STATEMENT -1 is true, STATEMENT 2 is true; STATEMENT - 2 is NOT a correct explanation for STATEMENT - 1
- (C) STATEMENT 1 is true, STATEMENT 2 is false
- (D) STATEMENT 1 is Flase; STATEMENT 2 is True

Sol.

The spin only magnetic moment value (in Bohr 16. magneton units) of Cr(CO)₆ is [JEE-2009]

(A)0

(B) 2.84

(C)4.90

(D) 5.92

Sol.

17. The compound(s) that exhibit (s) geometrical isomerism is (are) [JEE-2009]

(A) [Pt(en)Cl₂]

(B) [Pt(en),]Cl,

(C) [Pt(en),Cl,]Cl,

(D) $[Pt(NH_3)_2Cl_2]$

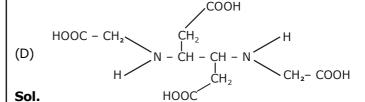
Sol.

18. The correct structure of ethylenediaminetetraacetic acid (EDTA) is [JEE-2010]

(A)
$$HOOC - CH_2$$
 $N - CH = CH - N$ CH_2 $COOH$ CH_2 $COOH$

(B)
$$\frac{\text{HOOC}}{\text{N - CH}_2 - \text{CH}_2 - \text{N}}$$
 COOH

(C)
$$HOOC - CH_2$$
 $N - CH_2 - CH_2 - N$ CH_2 CH_2 $COOH$ CH_2 $COOH$



(C): 0744-2209671, 08003899588 | url: www.motioniitjee.com, ⊠:info@motioniitjee.com



19. The ionization isomer of $[Cr(H_2O)_4Cl(NO_2)]Cl$ is

[JEE-2010]

(A) $[Cr(H_2O)_4(O_2N)]Cl_2$

(B) [Cr(H₂O)₄Cl₂](NO₂) (C) [Cr(H,O),Cl(ONO)]Cl **SUBJECTIVE** (D) $[Cr(H_2O)_4Cl_2(NO_2)].H_2O$ Why only [CuCl₄]²⁻ exists but [Cul₄]²⁻ deos not. Sol. [JEE-1992] Sol. 2. Write the IUPAC name of [Co(NH₃)₆]Cl₃ 20. The complex showing a spin - only magnetic [JEE-1994] moment of 2.82 B.M. is [JEE-2011] Sol. (B) [NiCl₄]² $(A) [Ni(CO)_{4}]$ (D) $[Ni(CN)_4]^{2-}$ (C) $[Ni(PPh_3)_4]$ Sol. 3. Which type of magnetism is exhibited by $[Mn(H_2O)_6]^{2+}$ ion [JEE-1994] Sol. 21. Among the following complexes (K - P), $K_3[Fe(CN)_6]$ (K), $[Co(NH_3)_6]Cl_3$ (L), $Na_3[Co(oxalate)_3]$ (M), $[Ni(H_2O)_6]Cl_2$ (N), $K_2[Pt(CN)_4]$ (**O**) and $[Zn(H_2O)_6](NO_3)_2$ (**P**) 4. Write the IUPAC name of compound the diamagnetic complexes are [JEE-2011] $[Cr(NH_3)_5(NCS)][ZnCl_4]$. is this compound (A) K, L, M, N (B) K, M, O, P coloured? [JEE-1997] (C) L, M, O, P (D) L, M, N, O Sol. Sol. 5. Write the IUPAc name of the following complexes (i) Pentaamminechloridocobalt (III) (ii) Lithium tetrahydridoaluminate (III) 22. The colour of light absorbed by an aqueous [JEE-1997] [JEE-2012] solution of CuSO₄ is Sol. (A) orange-red (B) blue-green (C) yellow (D) violet Sol. 6. A, B and C are three complexes of chromium (III) with the empirical formula H₁₂O₆Cl₃Cr. All the three complexes have water and chloride ion as As per IUPAC nomenclature, the name of the ligands. Complex A does not react with complex, $[Co(H_2O)_4(NH_3)_2]Cl_3$ is concentrated H₂SO₄ whereas complexes B and [JEE-2012] Close 6.75 % and 13.5 % of their original wight, (A) Tetraaquadiaminecobalt (III) chloride respectively, on treatement with concentrated (B) Tetraaquadiamminecobalt (III) chloride H₂SO₄. Identity A, B and C. [**JEE-1999**] (C) Diaminetetraaquacobalt (III) chloride Sol. (D) Diamminetetraaquacobalt (III) chloride Sol. Draw the structures of [Co(NH₃)₆]³⁺, [Ni(CN)₄]²⁻ 7. and Ni(CO). Write the hybridisation of atomic ${
m NiCl_2\{P(C_2H_5)_2(C_6H_5)\}_2}$ exhibits temperature dependent magnetic behaviour (paramagnetic / 24. oribitals of the transition metal in each case. [JEE-2000] diamagnetic). The coordination geometries of Sol. Ni²⁺ in the paramagnetic and diamagnetic states are respectively. [JEE-2012] (A) tetrahedral and tetrahedral 8. Deduce the structures of [NiCl₄]²⁻ and [Ni(CN)₄]²⁻ (B) square planar and square planar considering the hybridisation. Calculate the (C) tetrahedral and square planar magnetic moment (spin only) of the species. (D) square planar and tetrahedral [JEE-2002] Corporate Head Office: Motion Education Pvt. Ltd., 394 - Rajeev Gandhi Nagar, Kota-5 (Raj.)

9. Write the IUPAC name of the given complex along with its a hybridisation and structure.

 $K_{2}[Cr(NO)(NH_{3})(CN_{4})], \mu = 1.73$

[JEE-2003]

Sol.

- When dimethyl glyoxime is added to the agueous solution of nickel (II) chloride in presence of dilute ammonia solution, a rosy red coloured ppt is obtained. [JEE-2004]
 - (a) Draw the structure of rosy red substance.
 - (b) Write the oxidation state of nickel in the substance and hybridisation.
 - (c) State whether the substance is paramagnetic or diamagnetic.

Sol.

11. In the given reaction sequence, identify (A) and (B)

$$Fe^{3+} + \xrightarrow{SCN^-} A \xrightarrow{F^-(Excess)} Coloureless (B)$$
(Excess) Blood red

- (a) Write the IUPAC name of (A) and (B)
- (b) Find out the spin only magnetic moment of [JEE-2005]

Sol.

The number of water molecule(s) directly bonded to the metal centre in CuSO₄. 5H₂O is

[JEE-2009]

Sol.

The volume (in mL) of 0.1 M AgNO₃ required for complete precipitation of chloride ions present in 30 mL of 0.01 M solution of $[Cr(H_2O)_5Cl]Cl_2$, as silver chloride is close to [JEE-2011]

Sol.

The colour of light absorbed by an aqueous solution of CuSO₄ is [JEE-2012]

(A) orange-red

(B) blue-green

(C) yellow

(D) violet

15. As per IUPAC nomenclature, the name of the [JEE-2012] complex

 $[Co(H_2O)_4(NH_3)_2]CI_3$ is

- (A) Tetraaguadiaminecobalt (III) chloride
- (B) Tetraaquadiamminecobalt (III) chloride
- (C) Diaminetetraaquacobalt (III) chloride
- (D) Diamminetetraaquacobalt (III) chloride

Sol.

Sol.

 $NiCl_2{P(C_2H_5)_2(C_6H_5)}_2$ exhibits temperature dependent magnetic behaviour (paramagnetic / diamagnetic). The coordination geometries of Ni²⁺ in the paramagnetic and diamagnetic states are respectively. [JEE-2012]

- (A) tetrahedral and tetrahedral
- (B) square planar and square planar
- (C) tetrahedral and square planar
- (D) square planar and tetrahedral

Sol.

17. Consider the following complex ion P, Q and R

 $P = [FeF_6]^{3-}, Q = [V(H_2O)_6]^{2+}$ and

 $R = [Fe(H_2O)_6]^{2+}$ [JEE-2013] The correct order of the complex ions, according to their spin-only magnetic moment value (in B.M.) is

- (A) R < Q < P
- (B) Q < R < P
- (C) R < P < Q
- (D) Q < P < R

Sol.

The pair(s) of coordination complexes/ions exhibiting the same kind of isomerism is(are)

[JEE-2013]

- (A) $[Cr(NH_3)_5Cl_2]^+$ and $[Cr(NH_3)_4Cl_2]Cl$
- (B) $[Co(NH_3)_4Cl_2]^+$ and $[Pt(NH_3)_2^+(H_2^-O)Cl]^+$ (C) $[CoBr_2Cl_2]^{2^-}$ and $[PtBR_2Cl_2]^{2^-}$
- (D) $[Pt(NH_3)_3(NO_3)]Cl$ and $[Pt(NH_3)_3Cl]Br$

Sol.

19. EDTA⁴⁻ is ethylenediaminetertraacetate ion. The total number of N-Co-O bond angles in $[Co(EDTA)]^{1-}$ complex ion is **[JEE-2013]**



Answers

A	Answer Ex-I OBJECTIVE PROBLEMS (JEE MAIN)												
1.	В	2.	D	3.	D	4.	С	5.	В	6.	Α	7. B	
8.	С	9.	В	10.	В	11.	Α	12.	D	13.	D	14. C	
15.	С	16.	С	17.	С	18.	D	19.	В	20.	Α	21. D	
22.	D	23.	Α	24.	В	25.	С	26.	С	27.	D	28. B	
29.	В	30.	D	31.	В	32.	В	33.	Α	34.	Α	35. C	
36.	D	37.	В	38.	В	39.	D	40.	В	41.	В	42. C	
43.	D	44.	С	45.	В	46.	С	47.	D	48.	В	49. D	
50.	В	51.	Α	52.	С	53.	С	54.	D	55.	С	56. B	
57.	В	58.	С	59.	D	60.	С	61.	D	62.	В	63. D	
64.	С	65.	С	66.	С	67.	D	68.	Α	69.	Α	70. B	

Answer Ex-II OBJECTIVE PROBLEMS (JEE ADVANCED)

One or more than correct:

1. AD	2. C	3. ABD	4. AD	5. ACD	6. ACD	7. A

22. ABCD **23.** BCD

Comprehension Type:

- **24.** D **25.** B **26.** B **27.** A **28.** C **29.** B **30.** B
- **31.** A **32.** A **33.** B **34.** B

MAtch the column:

- **35.** A S ; B -P; C Q
- **37.** A P, S; B -P, S; C Q; D Q, R
- **39.** A P,R,S; B-T; C Q,R,T; D P,R,S
- **41.** A Q, S,T; B -P, R; C P,R; D P,R
- **43.** A P,Q,R,S; B -Q,R; C P,Q; D P,Q,R,S
- **36.** A R, S; B PQ; C P; D P, Q
- **38.** A P; B -P; C Q; D R
- **40.** A R ; B R ; C P; D Q
- **42.** A Q ; B -P,Q ; C R,S ; D R,S
- **44.** A P, Q ; B -P,R ; C R, S

Answer Ex-III OBJECTIVE PROBLEMS (JEE ADVANCED)

- **1.** B **2.** C **3.** C **4.** B **5.** C **6.** C **7.** B
- **8.** C **9.** B **10.** B **11.** C **12.** C **13.** C **14.** D
- **15.** D **16.** D **17.** C **18.** C **19.** B **20.** C **21.** C
- **22.** B **23.** C **24.** B **25.** D **26.** D **27.** D **28.** D
- **29.** A **30.** A **31.** D **32.** D **33.** B **34.** C **35.** D
- **36.** A **37.** C **38.** A **39.** A **40.** C **41.** B **42.** A

Answer Ex-IV PREVIOUS YEARS

LEVEL – I JEE MAIN

- **1.** B **2.** C **3.** D **4.** A **5.** C **6.** B **7.** A
- **8.** C **9.** D **10.** C **11.** C **12.** A **13.** B **14.** D
- **15.** D **16.** A **17.** C **18.** D **19.** D **20.** A **21.** C
- **22.** A



LEVEL - II

JEE ADVANCED

Objective:

- **1.** B
- 2. D
- **3.** B
- **4.** B
- 5. A
- **6.** A
- **7.** C

- **8.** A
- **9.** A
- **10.** D
- **11.** A P, Q, S; B -P, R, S; C Q, S; D Q, S

- **12.** C
- **13.** C
- **14.** B
- **15.** A
- **16.** A

17. CD

- **18.** C
- **19.** B
- **20.** B
- **21.** C
- **22.** A

23. D 24. C

Subjective:

1. Reducing power of |-> C|-

$$CU^{2+} + |^{-} \rightarrow Cu^{+} + |_{2} (O.A) (R.A.)$$

- 2. Hexaaminecobalt (III) chloride
- **3.**Paramagnetism m = $\sqrt{35}$ B.M
- **4.** Pentaamminethiocyanato-N-chromium (III) tetrachloridozincate (II), Yes
- **5.** [Co(NH₃)₅Cl]²⁺, Li[AlH₄]
- **6.** A = $[Cr(H_2O)]Cl_3$, B= $[Cr(H_2O)_5 Cl]Cl_2$. H_2O , C = $[Cr(H_2O)_4Cl_2]Cl.2H_2O$
- **7.** $[Co(NH_2)_6]^{3+}$ d^2sp^3 Octahedral $[Ni(CN)_4]^{2-}$ dsp²
 - Square planar
 - $[Ni(CO)_{4}]$ Tetrahedral
- **8.** Tetrahedral, $\sqrt{8}$ B.M. Square planar, $\mu = 0$ B.M.

 sp^3

9. $K_{2}[Cr(NO)(NH_{3})(CN)_{4}]$, $m_{eff} = 1.73$ BM. Chromium is 1 + oxidation state and hybridization is d²sp³ and Postasium is aminetetracynidonitrosoniumchromate(I) and Octahedral shape.

- H-bonding (b) dsp² hybrization square planar structure and oxidation state of Ni = 2+
- (c) Diamagnetic

11. (a)
$$Fe^{3+}$$
 + $(Excess)$ [$Fe(SCN)_3$]

F (Excess) coloureless (B) [FeF_6]³⁻

Trithiocyanato iron (III)

Hexafluoridoferrate (III) ion

(b) The magnetic moment value of B is 5.93 B.M.

- 13.0006
- 14. A
- 15. D
- 16. C

- 17.B
- 18. B,D
- 19.0006



METALLURGY

Minerals: Naturally occurring chemical substance in which metal exist either in its free state or in combined state is called mineral.

Ore: Mineral from which metal can be conventionaly and economically extracted is called ore & impurities associated with it is called gangue or matrix

TYPES OF ORES:

Sulphide Ores: Galena: PbS, Cinnabar: HgS,

Zinc bllend : Zns, Chalcopyrite : CuFeS₂
Copper glance : Cu₂S Fool's Gold : FeS₂

• Oxide Ores:

Bauxite: Al₂O₃. 2H₂O Haematite: Fe₂O₃

Limonite : Fe_2O_3 . $3H_2O$ Tin stone or Cassiterite : SnO_2

Carbonate Ores : Siderite : FeCO₃ Calamine ZnCO₃

Malacite: Cu(OH), CuCO, Dolomite CaCO, MgCO, 2H,O

lime stone: CaCO,

• **Sulphate Ores :** Gypsom : CaSO₄.2H₂O Anylesite PbSO₄

Glauber's salt: Na₂SO₄. 10 H₂O Mohr's salt: FeSO₄. (NH₄)₂SO₄. 6H₂O

Halide Ores: Rock salt: NaCl Cryolite: Na₃AlF₆

Fluorspar : CaF, Carnallite : KCl. MgCl₂. 6H₂O

Nitrate Ores: Chiele Saltpeter: NaNO, Indian Salt petre: KNO,

Native Ores: Those metals which are chemically less reactive. They occur in the earth crust in form
of free state (lumbs)

e.g: Cu, Ag, Au, Hg, Pd, Pt, Bi

General principles and processes involved in the extraction of metal from its ore :

The extraction of metal from its ore is completed in five steps:

Step I : Pulverization : The crushing of ore to powdered state is called pulverisation.

Step II: concentration or Dressing or Beneficiation of ore

Step III: Conversion of Concentrated ore into oxide form

step IV: Reduction of oxide to the metal

Step V: Purification or refining of crude metal:

Step I: Pulverization: The crushing of ore to powdered state is called pulverisation

This process in stamp mill or ball mill

Step II: Concentration or Dressing or beneficiation of Ore

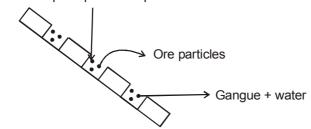
(a) By Gravity separation: Ore particles are heavier than the gangue particles. This is used for the separation of most of the gangue particles:

(): 0744-2209671, 08003899588 | url: www.motioniitjee.com, ⊠:info@motioniitjee.com

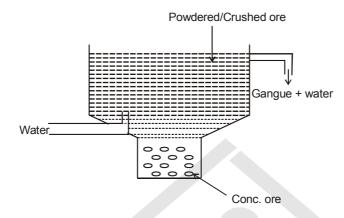


⇒ By Wilfley Table Method

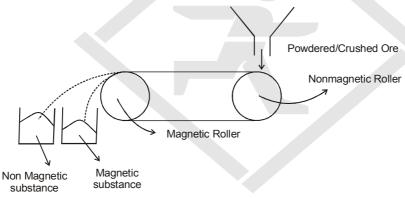
Aq. Suspersion of powdered / Crushed ore



⇒ By Hydraulic Classifier



(b) By Magnetic separator:



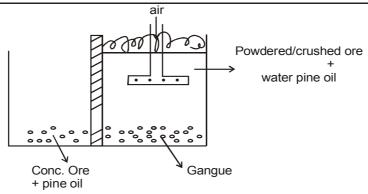
Cassiterite or Tinstone contains impurities of wulframite or wulframates of Fe & Mn.

- \Rightarrow Tin stone : SnO₂ \rightarrow Diamagnetic
- ⇒ Wulframites or wulframates of

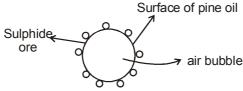
Fe & Mn : $FeWO_4$, $MnWO_4 \Rightarrow Paramagnetic$.

Ulframates of Fe & Mn from Tin stone by magnetic separator.

- (c) By Froth Floatation Process: This method is used for the concentration of sulphide ores.
- It is based on the concept that the sulphide ores are prefrentially wetted by pine oil, camphor oil while gangue particles are prefrentially by water.
- This is based on the physical phenomenon of adsorption.



Frother: Pine oil, Camphor oil



Froth Stabilizers: They reduce surface tension of water e.g. cresols, amines.

Collector: Sodium or Potassium xanthates. It combines with sulphide ore & makes them water replent so that its affinity towards pine oil increases (Adsorption tendency increases)

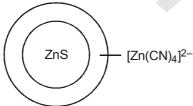
KOH + EtOH
$$\rightarrow$$
 Et O⁻ K⁺ + H₂O
S = C = S' + Et O⁻ K⁺ \rightarrow S = C
S⁻ K⁺
Potassium ethyl xanthate

Depressant: KCN or NaCN

ZnS is found to be an impurity with the lead sulphide. Therefore to separate out PbS from ZnS depressant KCN or NaCN added.

 $PbS + NaCN \rightarrow \ No \ complex \ formation \ due \ to \ very \ law \ K_{_{SP}} \quad of \ PbS.$

$$ZnS + 4NaCN \rightarrow 4Na^{+} + [Zn (CN)_{4}]^{2^{-}} + S^{-}$$
(water soluble)



Thus, ZnS becomes water soluble & it remains with gangue while PbS comes out with the froth.

Activator: CuSO₄

From galena (PbS.ZnS) ZnS is removed

ZnS + 4NaCN
$$\rightleftharpoons$$
 4 Na⁺ + [Zn(CN)₄]²⁻ $\xrightarrow{\text{CuSO}_4}$ [Cu(CN)₄]³⁻ + ZnS \downarrow + S⁻⁻ (water soluble) (more stable)

& ZnS is taken out by froth floatation second time.



(ii) Chemical Method of Concentration:

Leaching: It involves dissolution of metalic ore in a suitable reagent in which metallic ore is soluble and impurities are insoluble.

Leaching of alumina from bauxite:

$$Al_2O_3(s) + 2NaOH(aq) + 3H_2O(I) \rightarrow 2Na[Al(OH)_4](aq)$$

Having F₂O₃ as important leachant.

The aluminate in solution is acidified by adding acid and hydrated Al₂O₃ is precipitated.

$$2Na[Al(OH)_4]_{(aq)} + H^+(aq) = Al(OH)_3 \downarrow + H_2O + Na^+_{(aq)}.$$
(white ppt)

Hydrated alumina is filtered, dried and heated to give back pure Al₂O₃:

$$AI(OH)_3 \downarrow \xrightarrow{\Delta} AI_2O_3(s) + 3H_2O(g)$$
white (pure)

Other examples:

In the metallurgy of silver and gold, the respective metal/ore is leached with very dilute solution of NaCN or KCN in the presence of air (for O_3) from which the metal is obtained by displacement reaction.

$$4M(s) + 8CN^{-}(aq) + 2H_{2}O(aq) + O_{2}(g) \rightarrow 4[M(CN)_{2}]^{-}(aq) + 4OH^{-}(aq)$$

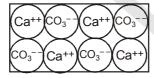
 $(M = Ag Or Au)$
 $2[M(CN)_{2}]^{-}(aq) + Zn(s) \rightarrow [Zn(CN)_{4}]^{2-}(aq) + 2M(s) \downarrow$

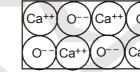
Step III: Conversion of Concentrated ore into oxide form:

It is done either by calcination or by roasting.

(i) Calcination:

- Calcination is carried out for carbonate, hydrated metal oxide & metal hydroxide ores.
- It is carried out in the absence of air i.e., heating in absence of air.







lattice will remain same

- Due to calcination ore becomes porous.
- Volatile organic impurities get evaporated

eg.
$$CaCO_{3(s)} \xrightarrow{\Delta} CaO + CO_2$$

$$CaCO_3MgCO_3.2H_2O \xrightarrow{\Delta} CaO + MgO + 2CO_2 \uparrow + 2H_2O$$

$$2AI(OH)_3 \xrightarrow{\Delta} AI_2O_3 + 2H_2O \uparrow$$

$$AI_2O_3.2H_2O \xrightarrow{\Delta} AI_2O_3 + 2H_2O \uparrow$$

$$Pb(OH)_2. PbCO_3 \xrightarrow{\Delta} 2PbO + CO_2 \uparrow + H_2O$$

$$FeCO_3 \xrightarrow{\Delta} FeO + CO_2 \uparrow$$

$$Fe_2O_3. 3H_2O \xrightarrow{\Delta} Fe_2O_3 + 2H_2O \uparrow$$



$$Cu(OH)_2$$
. $CuCO_3 \xrightarrow{\Delta} 2CuO + CO_2 \uparrow + H_2O$

Black powder

 $ZnCO_3 \xrightarrow{\Delta} ZnO + CO_2 \uparrow$

(ii) **Roasting:** In the presence of air the sulphide are heated in free supply of air below m.p. Impurities of sulphur, phosphorus, arsenic & antimony are converted into their corresponding volatile oxide & thus get removed.

Moisture & Water of crystallisation are also removed.

eg. (1) PbS +
$$\frac{3}{2}$$
O₂ $\xrightarrow{\triangle}$ PbO + SO₂ ↑

PbS + 2O₂ $\xrightarrow{\triangle}$ PbSO₄

(2) ZnS + $\frac{3}{2}$ O₂ $\xrightarrow{\triangle}$ ZnO + SO₂ ↑ (Utilised in manufacturing of H₂SO₄)

ZnS + 2O₂ $\xrightarrow{\longrightarrow}$ ZnSO₄

step IV: Reduction of oxide to the metal:

(b) Reduction of Metal oxide / conc. ore into free metal .

This can be carried out

(i) chemical reduction

(ii) By self reduction or auto reduction or Air Reduction

(iii) Metal - displacement method

(iv) By electrolytic Reduction

(v) By amulgamation.

- (i) & (ii) method are collectively known as Pyrometallurgy
- e.g. Sn, Pb, Fe, Hg, Cu, B, Zn, (Based on Ellinghum diagram)
- (iii) step is called hydrometallurgy Cu, Ag, Au are extracted
- (iv) step is called Electrometallurgy, Alkali, Alkaline earth metals & Al & base electrolysis
- (v) is used for Ag & Au

(I) CHEMICAL REDUCTION:

1. Smelting i.e., carbon Reduction - Reduction of metal oxide by coke, coal & CO Reduction of the metal oxide usually involves heating it with some other Substance acting as a reducing agent, e.g., C or CO or even another metal. The reducing agent (e.g., carbon) combines with the oxygen of the metal oxide.

$$M_vO_v + yC \rightarrow xM + yCO$$

Some metal oxides get reduced easily while others are very difficult to be reduced. To understand the variation in the temperature requirement for thermal reductions and to predict which element will suit as the reducing agent for a given metal oxide (M_xO_y) , Gibbs energy interpretations are done, which is explained by ellingham diagram.

$$:: \Delta G = \Delta H - T\Delta S$$

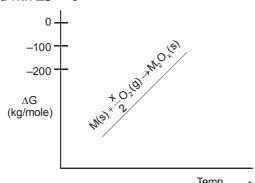
If ΔH is greater than zero then reduction will be feasible on increasing temprature i.e., $|T\Delta S| > |\Delta H|$

Ellingham diagram -

$$M_{(s)} + \frac{x}{2} O_{2(g)} \xrightarrow{\Delta} M_2 O_{x(s)}$$

$$\Delta G = \Delta H - T \Delta S$$

∴ For forward $rxn \Delta S < 0$



(Ellingham diagram for formation of M₂O₂)

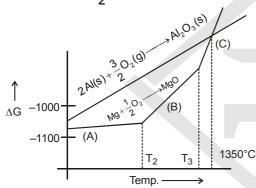
Ellingham diagram is a plot of formation of an element oxide between $\Delta G \& \Delta T$

Ex. Which of the following statements are true:

$$A \rightarrow Mg(s) + \frac{1}{2}O_2(g) \xrightarrow{T_1} MgO(s)$$

$$B \rightarrow Mg(\ell) + \frac{1}{2}O_2(g) \xrightarrow{T_2} MgO(s)$$

$$C \rightarrow Mg(g) + \frac{1}{2}O_2(g) \xrightarrow{T_3} MgO(s)$$



I : Below 1350° Mg can reduce Al₂O₃

II : Above 1350° C Mg Will reduce Al_2O_3

III : Below 1350° Al can reduce MgOIV : Above 1350° Al can reduce MgO

V : At 1350° C there is no change in free energy i.e., $\Delta G = 0$

Sol.
$$3MgO + 2AI \xrightarrow{\text{then Above } 1350 ^{\circ}C} AI_2O_3 + 3Mg$$
, $\Delta G < 0$

(Its ΔG high) (Its ΔG less)

$$Al_2O_3 + 3 Mg \xrightarrow{Below 1350 \circ C} 3 MgO + 2Al$$

At 1350° C both reactions have same G $\therefore \Delta G = 0$

To carry out smelting below 800°C, CO is used as reducing agent while above 800°C, smelting is carried out by coke.

2C(s) +
$$O_2(g) \rightarrow 2CO(g)$$
 $\Delta H = -221.0 \text{ kJ/mole}$
 $\Delta S = + 179.4 \text{ J kJ/mol}$

$$C(s) + O_2(g) \rightarrow CO_2(g)$$
 $\Delta H = -393.5 \text{ kJ/mol}$
 $\Delta S = 2.89 \text{ JK}^{-1} \text{ mole}^{-1}$

$$-100 -200 -300 -400 -500 -500 -600 -700 -800 -700 -800 -1000 -1100 -1$$

- Aluminium can be extracted from Alumina by carbon reduction but the method is highly uneconomical because -
- (i) As the smelting occurs above 200°C hence a part of the aluminium will go into vapour phase (M.P. = 2520°C)
- (ii) At this high temperature the liberated Al will combine with the carbon & aluminium carbide will be formed.
- (iii) ΔH_{for} of alumina is high ve value
 - :. It is thermodynamically more stable & reduction is more difficult
- To extract metal from sulphide ore is carried out by firstly roasting it into metal oxide & followed by its smelting. Metal sulphide or sulphide ore is not directly smelted to metal.

$$2PbS + C \xrightarrow{\Delta} 2Pb + CS_2$$
 (Thermodynamically Not feasible)

$$\begin{array}{l} \text{Pbs} + \frac{3}{2}\,\text{O}_2 \stackrel{\triangle}{\longrightarrow} \text{PbO} + \text{SO}_2 \uparrow \\ \\ \text{PbO} + \text{C} \stackrel{\triangle}{\longrightarrow} \text{Pb} + \text{CO} \uparrow \\ \\ \Delta \text{G}_{\text{f}} \text{ of PbS} = -21.9 \text{ kcal/mol} \\ \\ \Delta \text{G}_{\text{f}} \text{ of CS}_2 = +17.15 \text{ kcal/mol} \\ \\ \Delta \text{G}_{\text{f}} \text{ of PbO} = -45.1 \text{ kcal/mol} \\ \\ \Delta \text{G}_{\text{f}} \text{ of SO}_2 = -71.7 \text{ kcal/mol} \\ \\ \Delta \text{G}_{\text{g}} \text{ of CO} = -32.8 \text{ kcal/mol} \end{array}$$

Flux: Additional substances which are used during metal extration to remove acidic or basic impurity are called flux depending upon nature of impurity flux are of two types.

(i) Basic Flux: It is used to remove acidic impurity eg: CaO, MgO, CaCO₃, MgCO₃ FeCO₃ etc.

(ii) Acidic Flux: It is used to remove basic impurity eg: SiO₂, B₂O₃, P₂O₅, Na₂B₄O₇. (Borax)

Smelting: Phenomenon of slag formation by combining flux with impurity is called smelting.

Flux + Impurity → Slag (Smelting)

(Basic or acidic)



Properties of slag:

- (i) Slag has low melting point than metal.
- (ii) Slag is lighter than metal therfore it floats over the molten metal and prevents further oxidation of molten metal by air.
- (iii) Slag immiscible with molten metal therefore it can be easily separted from molten metal.

(b) Gold Schmidt Thermite Reduction:

Thermite: Al powder

$$Cr_2O_3$$
 + $2Al \xrightarrow{\Delta} 2Cr$ + Al_2O_3
 $(\Delta G_f = -540 \text{ kJ/mole})$ $(\Delta G_3 = -827 \text{ kJ/mole})$
 B_2O_3 + $2Al \xrightarrow{\Delta} 2B + Al_2O_3$
 $2Mn_3O_4 + 8Al \xrightarrow{\Delta} 9Mn + 4 Al_2O_3$
 $Fe_2O_3 + 2Al \xrightarrow{\Delta} 2Fe + Al_2O_3$

This method is used for reduction of those metal oxides which are highly stable if they are reduced by coke it will occur at very high temperature & at this high temperature the liberated metal will combine with the coke & carbide will be formed hence Al powder i.e., thermite is used

(c) Reduction by Hydrogen:

Because of inflammable nature of hydrogen its use as a reducing agent is very restricted.

$$Cu_{2}O + H_{2} \xrightarrow{\Delta} 2Cu + H_{2}O$$

$$M_{0}O_{3} + 3H_{2} \xrightarrow{\Delta} M_{0} + 3H_{2}O$$

$$B Cl_{3} + \frac{3}{2}H \xrightarrow{T_{0}/W} B + 3 HCI$$

$$BCl_{3} + H_{2} \leftarrow 00000$$

Reduction by other metals:

$$SiCl_4 + 2Mg \xrightarrow{\Delta} 2MgCl_2 + Si$$

Kroll process used for extraction of Ti & Zr

$$TiCl_4 + 2Mg \xrightarrow{1000-1150^{\circ}C} Ti + 2MgCl_2$$

$$ZrCl_4 + 2Mg \xrightarrow{\Delta} Zr + 2MgCl_2$$

I.M.I Process (Imperial Metal Industries)

$$TiCl_4 + 4Na \xrightarrow{\Delta} Ti + 4NaCl$$

(ii) By Self reduction or Auto reduction or Air Reduction:

This method is used for extraction of copper, lead, mercury i.e., it is used for the extraction of metal from their sulphide ores.

In this method the sulphide ore is roasted in free supply of air to its metal oxide & then air supply is cut off followed by heating by increasing temprature & metal is extracted by self reduction.

$$PbS + \frac{3}{2}O_2 \longrightarrow PbO + SO_2 \uparrow$$

$$PbS + 2O_2 \xrightarrow{\Delta} PbSO_4$$

Now air supply is cut off followed by heating

$$\mathsf{PbS}_{(\mathsf{s})} + \mathsf{2PbO}_{(\mathsf{s})} \xrightarrow{\quad \Delta \quad} \mathsf{3Pb}_{(\ell)} + \mathsf{SO}_2 \uparrow$$

Self reduction is responsible for acid rain than roasting because SO_2 dissolves in air, (3927cc CO_2 in 1000cc of H_2O)

(iii) By Metal Displacement Method or By Hydrometalurgy:

In this method the concentrated ore is treated/ leached with specific chemical reagent that converts the ore into water soluble salt. Now, on adding more electropositive metal into the aqueous salt solution the metal (less electro positive) is displaced e.g.

Extraction of Copper from Malacite:

$$Cu(OH)_2 CuCO_3 + H_2SO_4 \longrightarrow 2CuSO_4 + CO_2 \uparrow + 2H_2O$$
or

$$Cu(OH)_2.CuCO_3 \xrightarrow{\Delta} 2CuO + CO_2 \uparrow + H_2O$$

$$CuO + H_2SO_4 \longrightarrow CuSO_4 + H_2O$$

 $H_2SO_4 \Rightarrow$ leaching agent, it leached out Cu as $CuSO_4$

Now, on adding more electropositive metal:

- Iron is found to be an impurity in the copper ores hence if Zn is added to extract copper, iron will also be displaced along with copper & that is why iron is used.
- Both metals which extracted & by which we extracted are water insoluble
- **(iv) Electro Metallurgy**: The metal is extracted by passing electricity into its fused salt or in aqueous solution.

Extraction of sodium:

⇒ By electrolysis of Aq. NaCl solution :

$$NaCl(s) + x H_2O \longrightarrow Na^+(aq) + Cl^-(aq)$$

 $H_2O \longrightarrow H^+ + OH^-$



On passing electricity

At cathode :
$$2H^+ + 2e^- \longrightarrow H_2 \uparrow$$

$$\therefore \qquad \qquad E^{\circ}_{H^{+}/1/2H_{2}=0}; \ \Delta G=-nFE^{\circ}$$

$$E^{\circ}_{Na^{+}/Na} = -2.7 \text{ V}; \quad \Delta G = - \text{ n FE}^{\circ}$$

∴ Na⁺ does not discharge at cathode

At anode:
$$2CI^- \longrightarrow CI_2^+ + 2e^-$$

$$E^{\circ}_{1/2Cl_2/Cl^-} = -1.36 \text{ Volt}$$

$$E^{\circ}_{1/2O_2/OH^{-}} = -0.44 \text{ V}$$

In sol:
$$Na^+ + OH^- \longrightarrow NaOH$$

$$\Rightarrow$$
 By electrolysis of fused NaCl :

$$NaCl_{(s)} \xrightarrow{\Delta} \underbrace{Na^{+} + Cl^{-}}_{Molten \ state}$$

On Passing electricity

At cathode :
$$2Na^+ + 2e^- \longrightarrow Na$$

At Anode :
$$2Cl^ \longrightarrow Cl_2 \uparrow^+ 2e^-$$

In sol.
$$Na^+ + OH^- \longrightarrow NaOH$$

Electrochemical Principles of Metallurgy:

We have seen how principles of thermodynamics are applied to pyrometallurgy. Similar principles are effective in the reductions of metal ions in solution or molten state. Here they are reduced by electrolysis or by adding some reducing element.

In the reduction of molten metal salt, electrolysis is done. Such methods are based on electrochemical principles which could be understood through the equation,

$$\Delta G^{\circ} = -nE^{\circ}F$$
(16)

Here n is the number of electrons and E° is the electrode potential of the redox couple formed in the system. More reactive metals have large negative values of the electrode potential. So their reduction is difficult. If the difference of two E° values corresponds to a positive E° and consequently negative ΔG° in equation (16), then the less reactive metal will come out of the solution and the more reactive metal will go to the solution, e.g.,

$$Cu^{2+}(aq) + Fe(s) \rightarrow Cu(s) + Fe^{2+}(aq)$$

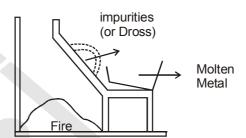
In simple electrolysis, the M^{n+} ions are discharged at negative electrodes (cathodes) and deposited there. Precautions are taken considering the reactivity of the metal produced and suitable materials are used as electrodes. Sometimes a flux is added for making the molten mass more conducting.

Step V: Purification or refining of crude metal:

- (A) By physical Methods:
- (a) liquation
- (b) Distillation
- (c) Zone refining
- (B) By Chemical Methods
- (a) Oxidation
- (b) Poling
- (c) Vapour Phase Refining
- (C) By Electrolytic Refining

(A) By Physical Method:

(a) Liquation Method:



This method is used for refining of those metal which have very low m.p. in comparison to impurity present in them.

e.g.
$$\rightarrow$$
 Sn, Pb, Hg, Bi, Zn

- **(b) Distillation Method :** It is used for refining of those metals which are volatile & hence it is used for refining of Zn, Cd, Hg (i.e., is of filled d orbital metal)
- (c) Zone Refining: (Si, Ge, Pb, B, Ga, In)

$$SiO_{2} + 2C \xrightarrow{1800^{\circ}C} Si + 2CO \uparrow impure \downarrow 2Cl_{2} SiCl_{4} \xrightarrow{distillation} SiCl_{4} \xrightarrow{Pure} Si \xrightarrow{refining} Si \xrightarrow{Volatile} SiCl_{4} \xrightarrow{Volatile} Quartz tube$$

$$\downarrow 2Cl_{2} \xrightarrow{distillation} SiCl_{4} \xrightarrow{Mg} Si \xrightarrow{refining} Si \xrightarrow{Pure} Pure [1 : 10^{\circ}]$$

$$\downarrow 2Cl_{2} \xrightarrow{Qiartz} SiCl_{4} \xrightarrow{Qiartz} SiCl_{4} \xrightarrow{Pure} Pure Silicon rod$$

$$\downarrow 2Cl_{2} \xrightarrow{Qiartz} SiCl_{4} \xrightarrow{Pure} Pure Silicon rod$$

$$\downarrow 2Cl_{2} \xrightarrow{Qiartz} SiCl_{4} \xrightarrow{Pure} Si \xrightarrow{Pure}$$

impurities

Concept: Impurities are more soluble in the melt than in the solid state. (Fractional crystallization)

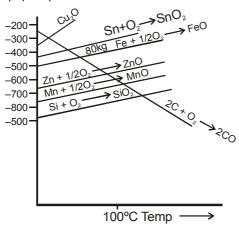


(B) By Chemical Methods:

(a) Oxidation: (Fe, Sn, Pb)

eg. Pig iron : M.P. 1080

Impurities: C, P, Mn, Si



$$P_4 + 5O_2 \longrightarrow P_4O_{10} \xrightarrow{CaO} Ca_3(PO_4)_2$$

$$Si + O_2 \longrightarrow SiO_2$$
 (acidic)

$$Mn + \frac{1}{2}O_2 \longrightarrow MnO$$
 (Basic)

$$MnO + SiO_2 \longrightarrow MnSiO_3 + Heat$$

Slag

$$C + \frac{1}{2}O_2 \longrightarrow CO$$

This method is used for the refining of metals in which impurities are more oxidisable than metal itself. When impurities oxidise they are converted into either volatile oxides or non volatile oxides Non-volatile oxides are removed either by slag formation or by removing their skum Oxidation is known by various names: bassemerization (Fe), Cupellation (Ag), Softening (Pb) or Puddling (for iron), tossing (for iron)

(b) Polling: When along with impurities the metal to be refine is also oxidised part then this method is used. In this method the molten impure metal is steared with green wood log, The hydrocarbons released from the log reduce metal oxide into metal while impurity oxides are not reduced. This method is used for refining of Cu & Tin. In both metals during poling iron get oxidised into FeO which in turn is oxidised into FeO while in case of Sn, SnO is reduced to tin (Sn) & in case of Cu copper (I) oxide i.e., cuprous oxide is reduced to Cu,

- (c) Vapour Phase Refining: Impure metal is allowed to react with a suitable reagent such that a volatile unstable compound is formed & then the compound is decomposed to pure free metal when it is subjected to heat.
- Mond's Process: used for refining of Ni

$$Ni + 4Cu \xrightarrow{50^{\circ}C} Ni(CO)_4 \xrightarrow{230^{\circ}C} Ni + CO \uparrow$$



(C) By Electrolytic Refining:

Anode : Impure metal **cathode :** Pure metal

Electrolyte: Aq. salt sol. of metal/fused metal salt + Acid

Anode Mud: Metals which are less electropositive than the metal to be refined.

In electrolyte: More electropositive metals are found.

eg. in Cu: Ag, Au, Fe, Zn

In electrolyte

1. Gold:

Occurence:

Found mostly in free state in quartz veins called auriferous quartz.

Extration of gold from native ore:

(A) Crushing and concentration:

The gold ore is crushed, powdered finely and concentrated by washing with water.

(B) (Treatment with 0.25–1% sodium cyanide or potassium cyanide solution) Extraction of Au, from Native ore by **Mac-Arthur forrest cyanide process.**

$$4Au + 8NaCN + 2H_2O + O_2 \longrightarrow 4Na[Au(CN)_2] + 4NaOH$$

$$2Na[Au(CN)_2] + Zn \longrightarrow Na_2[Zn(CN)_2] + 2Au\downarrow$$

(Impure)

Impure Au is purified by Electrolytic refining method or by amalgamation.

(C) Electrolytic refining method:

Anode : Impure Au Cathode : Pure Au

Electrolyte : 4% AuCl₃ solution acidified with 10% HCl

Purple of Cassius: It is of colloidial gold solution:

$$2AuCl_3 + 3SnCl_2 \longrightarrow 2Au + 3SnCl_4$$

(Very dil.)

The gold thus precipitated is absorbed by Sn (OH)₄ formed by hydrolysis of SnCl₄

$$SnCl_4 + 4H_2O \longrightarrow Sn(OH)_4 + 4HCI$$

This form of gold is purple in colour named after its discoverer, Cassius.

2. Silver:

Ores: (i) Siliver glance or argentite Ag, S (main ore)

- (ii) Ruby silver or pyrargyrite 3Ag₂S. Sb₂S₃
- (iii) Horn silver or chlorargyrite AgCl.

Extraction of silver from silver glance:

(A) Crushing and concentration : The ore is crushed, powdered and concentrated by froth floatation process.



(B) Extraction of Ag by Mac-Arthur forrest cyanide process: (Treatment with 0.4-0.7% sodium cyanide solution)

$$Ag_2S + 4NaCN \xrightarrow{Atm \ air} 2Na [Ag(CN)_2] + Na_2S$$

soluble

The role of air is to oxidise Na₂S so that reaction proceed in the forward direction.

Impure Ag is purified by Electolytic refining method or by amalgamation.

(C) Electrolytic refining : Anode : Impure Ag

Cathode : Pure Ag

Electrolyte : $AgNO_3(aq) + HNO_3$.

Silver from (commercial lead) argentiferous lead by Parke's process:

Desilverisation of Lead:

Lead extracted from galena (PbS) contains impurities of Cu, Ag, Bi, As, Fe Zn, Sn, etc. and is called commercial lead or argentiferous lead. This contains Ag upto 2% which is extrated by parkes process. Commerical lead is mixed with a large quantity of Zn and the mixture is melted, where Zn-Ag alloy is formed and Pb remains in the molten state. The alloy is strongly heated where Zn is distilled of leaving Ag. This silver contains some Pb impurity which is removed by cupellation process. Impure Ag is melted in a cupel (a boat shaped dish made of bone ash) by passing Hot blast of air. Pb is oxidised to PbO (litherge) which is either absorbed by cupel or carried away by blast of air leaving pure Ag.

Separation of silver from gold (Parting with conc. H,SO,)

Alloy (Au < 20%) is boiled with conc. H_2SO_4 where Ag is dissolved as Ag_2SO_4 and Au remains as spongy mass.

$$Ag_2SO_4$$
 + $Zn \longrightarrow 2Ag$ + $ZnSO_4$ (Metal displacement reaction) (sparingly soluble solution)

If alloy contains Au > 20%, then some Ag is added to it so as to reduce the % Au below 20.

Silver from silver coin or silver ornaments :

$$(\text{Ag} + \text{Cu}) \xrightarrow[\text{conc. HNO}_3]{\text{dissolve in}} \rightarrow \text{Ag}^+(\text{aq}) + \text{Cu}^{2+}(\text{aq}) + 3\text{NO}_3^-(\text{aq}) \xrightarrow[\text{dil. HCl}]{\text{dil. HCl}} \rightarrow \text{AgCl} \downarrow + \text{Cu}^{2+}(\text{aq}) + 3\text{NO}_3^-(\text{aq}) \rightarrow \text{AgCl} \downarrow + \text{Cu}^{2+}(\text{aq}) + 3\text{NO}_3^-(\text{aq}) \xrightarrow[\text{conc. HNO}_3]{\text{dil. HCl}} \rightarrow \text{AgCl} \downarrow + \text{Cu}^{2+}(\text{aq}) + 3\text{NO}_3^-(\text{aq}) \xrightarrow[\text{conc. HNO}_3]{\text{dil. HCl}} \rightarrow \text{AgCl} \downarrow + \text{Cu}^{2+}(\text{aq}) + 3\text{NO}_3^-(\text{aq}) \xrightarrow[\text{conc. HNO}_3]{\text{dil. HCl}} \rightarrow \text{AgCl} \downarrow + \text{Cu}^{2+}(\text{aq}) + 3\text{NO}_3^-(\text{aq}) \xrightarrow[\text{conc. HNO}_3]{\text{dil. HCl}} \rightarrow \text{AgCl} \downarrow + \text{Cu}^{2+}(\text{aq}) + 3\text{NO}_3^-(\text{aq}) \xrightarrow[\text{conc. HNO}_3]{\text{dil. HCl}} \rightarrow \text{AgCl} \downarrow + \text{Cu}^{2+}(\text{aq}) + 3\text{NO}_3^-(\text{aq}) \xrightarrow[\text{conc. HNO}_3]{\text{dil. HCl}} \rightarrow \text{AgCl} \downarrow + \text{Cu}^{2+}(\text{aq}) + 3\text{NO}_3^-(\text{aq}) \xrightarrow[\text{conc. HNO}_3]{\text{dil. HCl}} \rightarrow \text{AgCl} \downarrow + \text{Cu}^{2+}(\text{aq}) + 3\text{NO}_3^-(\text{aq}) \xrightarrow[\text{conc. HNO}_3]{\text{dil. HCl}} \rightarrow \text{AgCl} \downarrow + \text{Cu}^{2+}(\text{aq}) + 3\text{NO}_3^-(\text{aq}) \xrightarrow[\text{conc. HNO}_3]{\text{dil. HCl}} \rightarrow \text{AgCl} \downarrow + \text{Cu}^{2+}(\text{aq}) + 3\text{NO}_3^-(\text{aq}) \xrightarrow[\text{conc. HNO}_3]{\text{dil. HCl}} \rightarrow \text{AgCl} \downarrow + \text{Cu}^{2+}(\text{aq}) + 3\text{NO}_3^-(\text{aq}) \xrightarrow[\text{conc. HNO}_3]{\text{dil. HCl}} \rightarrow \text{AgCl} \downarrow + \text{Cu}^{2+}(\text{aq}) + 3\text{NO}_3^-(\text{aq}) \xrightarrow[\text{conc. HNO}_3]{\text{dil. HCl}} \rightarrow \text{AgCl} \downarrow + \text{Cu}^{2+}(\text{aq}) + 3\text{NO}_3^-(\text{aq}) \xrightarrow[\text{conc. HNO}_3]{\text{dil. HCl}} \rightarrow \text{AgCl} \downarrow + \text{Cu}^{2+}(\text{aq}) + 3\text{NO}_3^-(\text{aq}) \xrightarrow[\text{conc. HNO}_3]{\text{dil. HCl}} \rightarrow \text{AgCl} \downarrow + \text{Cu}^{2+}(\text{aq}) + 3\text{NO}_3^-(\text{aq}) \xrightarrow[\text{conc. HNO}_3]{\text{dil. HCl}} \rightarrow \text{AgCl} \downarrow + \text{Cu}^{2+}(\text{aq}) + 3\text{NO}_3^-(\text{aq}) \xrightarrow[\text{conc. HNO}_3]{\text{dil. HCl}} \rightarrow \text{AgCl} \downarrow + \text{Cu}^{2+}(\text{aq}) + 3\text{NO}_3^-(\text{aq}) \xrightarrow[\text{conc. HNO}_3]{\text{dil. HCl}} \rightarrow \text{AgCl} \downarrow + \text{Cu}^{2+}(\text{aq}) \rightarrow \text{AgCl} \downarrow + \text{Cu}^{2+}(\text{aq}) \rightarrow \text{AgCl} \downarrow + \text{Cu}^{2+}(\text{aq}) \rightarrow \text{AgCl} \downarrow + \text{AgCl} \downarrow +$$

Recovergy of Ag from AgCI:

(i) By treating with KCN solution:

$$2AgCl + 2NaCN \longrightarrow 2Na[Ag(CN)_2] + 2NaCl$$

 $soluble complex$
 $2Na[Ag(CN)_2] + Zn(dust) \longrightarrow 2Ag + Na_2[Zn(CN)_4]$



(ii) Boiling with caustic soda and glucose.

$$2AgCl + 2NaOH \longrightarrow Ag_2O + 2NaCl + H_2O \xrightarrow{C_6H_{12}O_6} 2Ag + C_6H_{12}O_7$$
 (Gluconic Acid)

(iii)
$$2AgCl + Na_2CO_3 \xrightarrow{Fuse} 2Ag + CO_2 + \frac{1}{2}O_2 + 2NaCl$$

3. Copper:

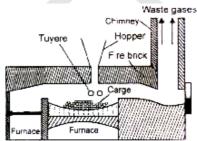
Ores:

Copper pyrites or Chalcopyrites $CuFeS_2$ (main ore); Cuprite or ruby copper Cu_2O ; Malachite $CuCO_3Cu(OH)_2(green)$; Azurite $2CuCO_3.Cu(OH)_2(Blue)$; Copper glance Cu_2S , bornite (peacock ore) Cu_5FeS_4 .

Extraction of copper from copper pyrites:

- **(A) Crushing and concentration:** Ore is first crushed and then powedered finely and powdered ore is concentrated by froth floatation process.
- **(B) Roasting :** Concentrated ore along with SiO₂ is heated in excess of air in a reverberatory furnace.

$$\begin{array}{ll} \text{CCu}_2\text{S} + \text{FeS} + \text{FeS}_2\text{)} & 2\text{CuFeS}_2 + \text{O}_2 \longrightarrow \text{Cu}_2\text{S} + 2\text{FeS} + \text{SO}_2 \uparrow \\ 2\text{FeS} + 3\text{O}_2 \longrightarrow 2\text{FeO} + 2\text{SO}_2 \uparrow \text{ (Major oxidation)} \\ 2\text{Cu}_2\text{S} + 3\text{O}_2 \longrightarrow 2\text{Cu}_2\text{O} + 2\text{SO}_2 \uparrow \text{ (Minor oxidation)} \\ \text{Cu}_2\text{O} + \text{FeS} \longrightarrow \text{Cu}_2\text{S} + \text{FeO} \\ \end{array}$$



Reverberatory Furance

$$S + O_2 \longrightarrow SO_2 \uparrow$$
; $4As + SO_2 \longrightarrow 2As_2O_3 \uparrow$; $4Sd + 3O_2 \longrightarrow 2Sb_2O_3 \uparrow$
Volatile impurities are removed in this step.

(C) Slag formation:

Roasted ore mixed with sand and strongly heated in furnace.

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \text{FeO} + \text{SiO}_2 & \longrightarrow \text{FeSiO}_3 \\ & \text{flux} & \text{slag} \end{array}$$

Upper layer containing slag is removed and lower layer contains mostly Cu_2S (98%) with little amount of FeS(2%) is called **matte.**

(D) Bessemerisation: (Self - reduction)

$$2\text{FeS} + 3O_2 \xrightarrow{\Delta} 2\text{FeO} + 2\text{SO}_2$$

$$\text{FeO} + \text{SiO}_2 \xrightarrow{\text{fuse}} \text{FeSiO}_3(\text{slag})$$

$$2\text{Cu}_2\text{S} + 3O_2 \xrightarrow{\Delta} 2\text{Cu}_2\text{O} + 2\text{SO}_2 \text{ (partial roasting)}$$

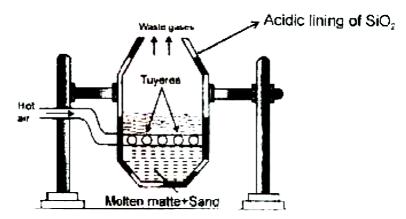
$$\text{(limited air)}$$

$$\text{Cu}_2\text{S} + 2\text{Cu}_2\text{O} \xrightarrow{\text{high temp.}} 6\text{Cu} + \text{SO}_2 \text{ (self reduction)}$$

$$\text{(R.A.)} \qquad \text{(impure)}$$



Impure copper obtained has blister appearances and therefore called blister copper.



Poling: Molten Cu is stirred with poles of green wood to reduce any copper oxide impurity into Cu.

Electrolytic refining:

Anode - impure Cu;

Cathode - Pure Cu;

Electrolyte CuSO₄ + H₂SO₄.

The more electropositive impurities like Zn, Fe, Ni etc. get dissolved in solution and less positive impurities like Ag, Au collect below anode as anode mud.

4. Lead:

Ores: Galena PbS (Main ore); Anglesite PbSO₄; Cerussite PbCO₃

Extraction of lead from galena:

Crushing and conentration: The ore is crushed, grinded finely and concentrated by froth floatation process.

Roasting: In reverberatory furnance, limited supply of air is passed at moderate temperature.

$$PbS + 2O_2 \xrightarrow{\Delta} PbSO_4$$
; $2PbS + 3O_2 \xrightarrow{\Delta} 2PbO + 2SO_2$

Self reduction: Air supply is cut off and the temperature is increased to melt the change in reverberatory furnace.

PbS + 2PbO
$$\xrightarrow{\text{high temp.}}$$
 3Pb + SO₂

$$PbS + PbSO_4 \xrightarrow{high temp.} 2Pb + 2SO_2$$

$$SiO_2 + CaO (flux) \xrightarrow{fuse} CaSiO_3 (slag)$$

In this way, lime (CaO) prevents formation of PbSiO₃.

Impure Pb is purified by **electrolytic refining method** or by **liquation and poling.**

Electrolytic refining:

Anode - Impure Pb

Cathode - Pure Pb

Electrolyte - PbSiF₆ + H₂SiF₆ + gelatine

METALLURGY



5. Tin:

Ores : (i) Cassiterite or Tin stone SnO_2 (Main ore) (It contains impurities of pyrites of Cu and Fe and magnetic impurity of wolframite which is a mixture of $FeWO_4 + MnWO_4$).

This mineral is also called black tin to distinguish it from the metal Sn which is also called white tin.

Extraction of Sn from cassiterite:

(i) Crushing and concentration:

The ore is crushed and washed with a stream of runing water to remove lighter silicious impurities followed by magnetic separation method to remove the magnetic impurity of Wolframite.

(ii) Roasting:

Concentrated ore is heated in pressence of air, and volatile impurities (S as SO_2 , As as As_2O_3 and Sb as Sb_2O_3) are removed. The impurities of pyrites of Cu and Fe are converted into their respective oxides and sulphates.

(iii) Washing:

Sulphates of copper and iron are dissolved in water. The ore thus obtained contains 60-70% SnO₂ and is called as black tin.

Carbon reduction:

The black tin is mixed with anthracite coal and heated to about 1300° C. If SiO_2 is present as impurity then CaO is added as flux.

$$\begin{array}{c} \operatorname{SnO}_2 + \underbrace{C}_{(\operatorname{RA})} \xrightarrow{\Delta} \operatorname{Sn} + \operatorname{CO} + \frac{1}{2} O \\ \operatorname{above reaction occurs in two steps} \\ \operatorname{SnO}_2 \xrightarrow{1300^{\circ} C} \operatorname{SnO} + \frac{1}{2} O_2 \\ \operatorname{SnO} + C \xrightarrow{1300^{\circ} C} \operatorname{Sn} + \operatorname{CO}^{\uparrow} \\ \operatorname{impure} \\ \operatorname{SnO} + \operatorname{SiO}_2 \xrightarrow{\operatorname{fuse}} \operatorname{SnSiO}_3 \operatorname{(slag)} \\ \operatorname{CaO} + \operatorname{SiO}_2 \xrightarrow{\operatorname{fuse}} \operatorname{CaSiO}_3 \\ \operatorname{SnSiO}_3 + \operatorname{CaO} \xrightarrow{} \operatorname{SnO} + \operatorname{CaSiO}_3 \\ \operatorname{C} \\ \operatorname{Sn} + \operatorname{CO}^{\uparrow} \\ \operatorname{(Impure)} \end{array}$$

Refining:

(i) Liquation and poling:

Impure Sn is melted on the sloping hearth where Sn(m.pt. 232°C) is first melt and flows out leaving behind the less fusible impurities of Cu, Fe, W etc. The liquid Sn is then strirred with poles of green wood to reduce SnO_2 (Impurity) to Sn.

(ii) Electrolytic refining:

Anode: Impure Sn Cathode: Pure Sn

Electrolyte: SnSO₄ + H₂SO₄



6. Iron:

Ores : Haematite Fe_2O_3 (Main ORE) ; Limonite Fe_2O_3 .3 H_2O ; Magnetite Fe_3O_4 ; Siderite $FeCO_3$; Iron pyrites FeS_3

Extraction of Iron from ore haematite:

Crushing and concentration: The oxide ore is first crushed in jaw crushers and then is broken in small pieces. Haematite (non-magentic) is washed with running water to remove earthy and siliceous impurities by levigation.

Calcination following by roasting:

The concentrated ore is roasted with excess air in a reverberatory furnace. During roasting step, the following changes occur :

(a) If FeCO₃ is present as impurity, it gets decomposed into FeO which is oxidised by air to Fe₂O₃.

$$FeCO_3 \xrightarrow{\Delta} FeO + CO_2$$
 (calcination)

siderite

$$4\text{FeO} + O_2 \text{ (air)} \xrightarrow{\Delta} 2\text{Fe}_2O_3 \text{ (Roasting)}$$

In this way, formation of $FeSiO_3$ slag is prevented during melting, and following reaction does not occur. $SiO_3 + FeO \longrightarrow FeSiO_3$ (slag)

(b) The impurities of S, As are also removed as their volatile oxides

$$S + O_2 \longrightarrow SO_2 \uparrow$$

$$4As + 3O_2 \longrightarrow 2As_2O_3\uparrow$$

The entire mass becomes porous and hence the reduction of Fe_2O_3 to spongy iron becomes easy at later stage.

Reduction in blast furnace.

(Fe₂O₃ ore + lime stone + coke) is smelted in blast furnace and following changes take place.

(i) Combustion Zone (155 - 1700°C)

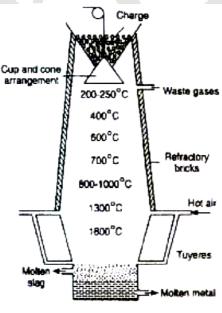
(a) (Combustion zone) a blast of dry preheated air is blown into the furnace from near the bottom of the furnace. Near the bottom, the preheated air comes in contact with the falling coke and combustion of coke into CO₂ takes place.

$$C + O \longrightarrow CO_2$$
 $\Delta H = -393.5 \text{ kJ}$

 CO_2 produced in the combustion zone rises up and meets with more coke in fusion zone and gets reduced to CO.

$$CO_2 + C \longrightarrow 2CO$$

$$\Delta H = + 163.0 \text{ kJ}$$



Blast furnace

METALLURGY Page # 73

(ii) Reduction zone (250 - 700°C)

Near the top of the furnace (reduction zone), the temperature varies from 250-700°C. Here the oxide ore (Fe_2O_3) is reduced to spongy iron with the help of uprising vapours of CO produced in the zone of fusion.

$$Fe_2O_3 + 3CO \xrightarrow{400-700^{\circ}C} 2Fe + 3CO_2$$

Actually above Reduction, takes in 3 steps:

$$3Fe_{2}O_{3} + CO \longrightarrow 2Fe_{3}O_{4} + CO_{2} \uparrow$$

$$Fe_{3}O_{4} + CO \longrightarrow 3FeO + CO_{2} \uparrow$$

$$FeO + CO \longrightarrow Fe + CO_{2} \uparrow$$
(Spongy iron)

Any Fe₂O₃ which escapes from reduction in reduction zone is reduced in fusion zone.

(iii) Slag formation zone (700-1000°C)

In the middle of the furnace (slag formation zone) where the temperature varies from 700-1000°C, lime stone (CaCO₃) present in the change decomposes into CaO and CO₂.

$$CaCO_3 \xrightarrow{\Delta} CaO + CO_2$$

CaO combines with the impurity of SiO_2 and forms a fusible slag of $CaSiO_3$. Thus CaO acts as a basic flux.

 $CaO(basic flux) + SiO_2 (acidic impurity) \longrightarrow CaSiO_3 (slag)$

Slag is lighter than the molten iron. It moves down and floats over molten iron. This region where slag is fromed is called slag formation zone.

(iv) Fusion Zone (1000 - 1500°C)

Since the reduction of $\mathrm{CO_2to}$ CO is an endothermic reaction (Heat is required), temperature is decreased to about 1500°C. $\mathrm{Fe_2O_3}$ is reduced to Fe which might not have been reduced in the reduction zone.

$$Fe_3O_3 + 3C \longrightarrow 2Fe + 3CO$$

Impurities are also reduced and get mixed up with spngy Iron.

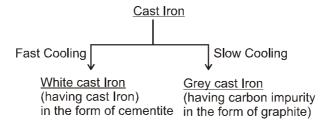
$$MnO_2 + 2C \longrightarrow Mn + 2CO$$

 $2P_2O_5 + 10C \longrightarrow P_4 + 10CO$
 $SO_2 + C \longrightarrow S + 2CO$
 $SiO_2 + 2C \longrightarrow Si + 2CO$

Spongy iron produced in the reduction zone melts here and gets impured in called pig iron, while slag being lighter floats over and thus prevents oxidation of Fe by blast of hot air.

Types of Iron:

- 1. Cast iron (2% to 5% carbon & other impurity)
- 2. Steel (0.5% to 2% carbon & other impurity)
- **3.** Wrought iron (< 0.5% carbon & other impurity)



Manufacturing of wrought from cast Iron:

Wrought iron is mannfactured from puddling furnace having inner lining of haematite (Fe_2O_3) oxidant for impurities present in cast iron.

Mn + Fe₂O₃
$$\longrightarrow$$
 MnO + 2 Fe
(O.A.) (basic)
Si + Fe₂O₃ \longrightarrow SiO₂ + 2 Fe
(O.A.) (basic)
MnO + SiO₂ \longrightarrow MnSiO₃ + (slag)
(O.A.) (basic)
S + Fe₂O₃ \longrightarrow SO₂↑ + 2 Fe
C + Fe₂O₃ \longrightarrow 3CO + 2 Fe
3P₄ + 10Fe₂O₃ \longrightarrow 6P₂O₅ + 20Fe
P₂O₅ + Fe₂O₃ \longrightarrow 2FePO₄(slag)

Manufacturing of steel from cast from:

- (i) Bassemerisation (already discussed)
- (ii) Open-Hearth process (Siemen Marthin's process)
- (iii) Electrical furnace process

Open hearth process (siemen Mortin's process)

$$Mn + Fe_2O_3 \longrightarrow MnO + 2 Fe$$

(O.A.) (basic)

Si +
$$Fe_2O_3 \longrightarrow SiO_2 + 2 Fe$$

(O.A.) (Acidic)

$$MnO + SiO_2 \longrightarrow MnSiO_3 + (slag)$$

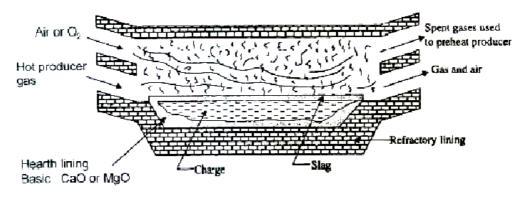
(O.A.) (basic)

$$S + Fe_2O_3 \longrightarrow SO_2\uparrow + Fe_2O_3$$
(O.A.)

$$C + Fe_2O_3 \longrightarrow 3CO \uparrow + 2Fe$$

$$3P_4 + 10Fe_2O_3 \longrightarrow 6P_2O_5 + 20Fe$$

$$P_2O_5 + 3CaO \longrightarrow Ca_3(PO_4)_2$$
 (Thomas slag)

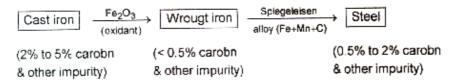


Corporate Head Office: Motion Education Pvt. Ltd., 394 - Rajeev Gandhi Nagar, Kota-5 (Raj.)

METALLURGY



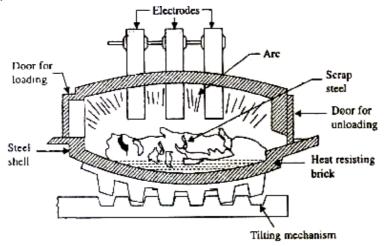
Open hearth furnace for the manufacture steel from cast iron



After adding requried amount of spiegeleisen steel is formed.

In this method 2 - 5% iron is also oxidised by air because hearth is open therefore this method is discarded is modern age.

In modern age steel is manufactured by electrical furnace process or by L.D. process. In electrical furnace process heating effect is produced by passing electricity and all chemical reaction are similar to open-hearth process.



Arc funmace (Heroult's furnace) for the manufacture of steel.

Heating Treatment of STEEL

- (i) **Annealing:** Process of heating steel upto redness and then cooling it slowly is called annealing, In this way steel becomes soft, malleable and elastic.
- (ii) **Quenching:** Process of heating steel upto redness and then cooling it suddenly by plundging in into oil or water is called quenching. In this way steel become hard and brittle.
- (iii) **Tempering**: Process of heating quenched steel much below redness and then colling it slowly is called tempering. In this steel becomes neither so hard nor so brittle.

Surface Treatment of steel:

- (i) Case Hardening: Process of forming hard coating of iron carbide over mild steel by heating it with charcoal is called case hardening.
- (ii) **Nitriding**: Process of forming hard coating of iron nitride by heating steel with ammonia gas is called nitriding.

7. Zinc:

Ores: Zinc blende ZnS (main ore), Zincite (ZnO), Calamine, ZnCO₃.

Extraction of zinc from zinc blende:

(A) Crushing and concentration:

The ore is crushed and concentrated by froth floatation process.



(B) Roasting:

The concentrated ore is roasted in presence of excess of air

$$2ZnS + 3O_{2} \xrightarrow{\Delta} 2ZnO + 2SO_{2}^{\uparrow}$$

$$ZnS + 2O_{2} \xrightarrow{\Delta} ZnSO_{4}$$

$$2ZnSO_{4} \xrightarrow{\Delta} 2ZnO^{\uparrow} + 2SO_{2} + O_{2}$$

$$ZnSO_{4} \text{ decomposed at higher temperature}$$

(C) Carbon Reduction (Balgian process):

Roasted ore is heated with coke in a vertical fire clay retort.

$$ZnO\uparrow + C \xrightarrow{1100^{\circ}C - 1400^{\circ}C} Zn \uparrow + CO$$
(R.A.) vapour

Vapours of zinc are collected by rapid cooling to get zinc spelter (Impure Zn).

Impure Zn is purified either by **electrolytic refining method** or by **distillation**.

(D) Electrolytic refining:

Anode : Impure Zn

Cathode : Aluminium Electrode Electrolyte : $ZnSO_4(aq) + H_2SO_4$

* Extraction of Cr From FeCr₂O₄(FeO.Cr₂O₃) Chromite ORE :

Conc. Step: Chromite ore is concentrated by gravity sep. Method to remove light impurites followed by magnetic sep. method to remove non-magnetic impurities.

Chemical Method to Separate Cr,O,:

$$4 \text{FeO.Cr}_2\text{O}_3 + 7\text{O}_2 \text{ (air)} + 8 \text{ Na}_2\text{CO}_3 / 16 \text{NaOH} \xrightarrow{\text{fuse}} 2 \text{Fe}_2\text{O}_3 + 8 \text{Na}_2\text{CrO}_4 + 8 \text{CO}_2 / 8 \text{H}_2\text{O}_2 / 8 \text{H}_2\text{O}_3 / 16 \text{NaOH} \xrightarrow{\text{fuse}} 2 \text{Na}^+ \text{(aq)} + 2 \text{Na}^+ \text{(a$$

Corporate Head Office: Motion Education Pvt. Ltd., 394 - Rajeev Gandhi Nagar, Kota-5 (Raj.)

Cr₂O₃ (green solid)

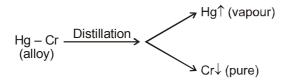


Al-reduction method: (Goldsmith alumino thermite process)

$$\underbrace{\mathsf{Cr_2O_3}_{\mathsf{3part}} + \mathsf{Al}(\mathsf{R.A.})}_{\mathsf{Thermite}} \xrightarrow{\underset{\mathsf{Ignition}\,\mathsf{Mixture}}{\underline{\mathsf{Mg}\,\mathsf{Ribbon} + \mathsf{BaO}_2}}} + \mathsf{Al_2O_3}_{\mathsf{3}} + \underbrace{\mathsf{2Cr}\downarrow}_{\underset{\mathsf{Impure}}{\mathsf{(Molten}}} + \mathsf{Heat}$$

Impure Cr is purified by **electrolytic refining method.**

Anode: Impure chromium Cathode: Hg-electrode Electrolyte: CrCl₃ + HCl



* Extraction of Mn from MnO₂ (Pyrolusite):

Pyrolusite is concentrated by gravity separation method followed by magnetic separation method to remove non-magnetic impurity.

Calcination:

MnO₂ gives explosive rxn. with Al therefore in this step it is converted into mixed oxide Mn₃O₄.

$$3MnO_2 \xrightarrow{900^{\circ}C} Mn_3O_4(MnO + Mn_2O_3) + O_2\uparrow$$

Al-reduction method: (Goldsmith alumino thermite process)

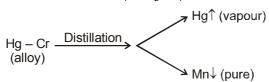
$$\underbrace{\mathsf{Mn_3O_4}}_{\substack{3 \, \text{part} \\ \text{Thermite Mixture}}} \underbrace{\mathsf{1part}}_{\substack{1 \, \text{part} \\ \text{Thermite Mixture}}} \underbrace{\mathsf{1part}}_{\substack{1 \, \text{gn Ribbon} + \text{BaO}_2 \\ \text{Ignition Mixture}}} \rightarrow 4 \, \mathsf{Al_2O_3} \, + \underbrace{9 \, \mathsf{Mn}}_{\substack{(Impure \\ \text{metal})}} + \underbrace{\mathsf{4map}}_{\substack{1 \, \text{limpure } \\ \text{metal}}}$$

Impure Mn is purified by electrolytic refining method.

Anode: Impure Mn

Cathode: Hg-electrode

Electrolyte: MnSO₄ + H₂SO₄



8. Aluminium:

Ores:

- (i) Bauxite Al₂O₃.2H₂O (main ORE); Diaspore Al₂O₃.H₂O; Corundum Al₂O₃
- (ii) Mica $K_2O.3Al_2O_3.6SiO_2.2H_2O$; Kaolin $Al_2O_3.2SiO_2.2H_2O$
- (iii) Cryolite Na₃AIF₆

Extraction of AI from Bauxite:

Purification of Bauxite:



(i) Baeyer's Method	(ii) Hall's Method	(iii) Serpeck's Method					
(used for red bauxite	(used for red bauxite	(used for white bauxite containing					
containing Fe ₂ O ₃ as impurities)	containing Fe ₂ O ₃ as impurities)	silica as impurities					
$Al_2O_32H_2O + 2NaOH \xrightarrow{\Delta}$ $2NaAlO_2 + 3H_2O$	$Al_2O_32H_2O + Na_2CO_3 \xrightarrow{Fuse}$ $2NaAlO_2 + CO_2 + 2H_2O$	$Al_2O_32H_3O + 3C + N_2 \xrightarrow{1800^{\circ}}$ 2AIN + 3CO + 2H ₂ O					
Fe ₂ O ₃ insoluble separated as red mud by filteration	$2NaAlO2 + 3H2O + CO2 \xrightarrow{60^{\circ}C} $ $2Al(OH)3 + Na2CO3$	2AIN + 3H ₂ O → AI(OH) ₃ + NH ₃					
NaAlO₂+2H₂O NaOH+Al(OH)₃		SiO ₂ + 2C 2CO↑+Si↑					
2AI(OH) ₃ → Δ → Al ₂ O ₃ + 3H ₂ O	2Al(OH) ₃ - Δ Al ₂ O ₃ + 3H ₂ O	$2AI(OH)_3 \xrightarrow[>1000°C]{\Delta} AI_2O_3 + 3H_2O$					

Electrolysis of pure fused Al₂O₃ (Hall - Heroult method)

Cathode - iron tank lined with graphite

Anode - Carbon rods dipped in molten electrolyte

Electrolyte - molten (20% Al_2O_3 + 60% Cryolite + 20% CaF_2) Temp ≈ 1100 °C

Cryolite lowers the melting point of mixture and makes the molten mix conducting.

Anodes are periodically changed as they are consumed by oxygen liberated at anode.

Electrolytic refining (Hoppe's Method)

Iron box lined with carbon, contains the three molten layers.

Bottom layer: Impure Al as anode

 ${\rm Middle\ layer:(Na_3AlF_6+BaF_2)\ Molten\ electrolyte}$

Tope layer: molten pure Al as cathode.

Corporate Head Office: Motion Education Pvt. Ltd., 394 - Rajeev Gandhi Nagar, Kota-5 (Raj.)

METALLURGY



On passing the current aluminium is deposited at cathode from the middle layer and an equivalent amount is taken from andoe (bottom layer) levaing behind the impurites. In this way aluminium obtained is 99.98% pure.

9. Magnesium: (Dow's process)

Ores:

Carnallite $MgCl_2$.KCl $6H_2O$ (main ore); Epsom $MgSo_4$. $7H_2O$ magnesite $MgCO_3$; Kiesserite $MgSO_4$. H_2O ; Dolomite $MgCO_3$. $CaCO_3$; Kainite K_2SO_4 . $MgSO_4$. $MgCl_2$. $6H_2O$ (Mg is also found in Talc, sabestos and chlorophyll)

Sea water contains 0.13% magnesium as chloride and sulphate. It involves following steps.

(a) Precipitation of magnesium as magnesium hydroxide by slaked lime:

$$MgCl_2 + Ca(OH)_2 \longrightarrow Mg(OH)_2 \downarrow + CaCl_2$$
 (ppt. reaction)

(b) Preparation of hexahydrated magnesium chloride:

 $Mg(OH)_2 + 2HCl(aq) \longrightarrow MgCl_2 + 2H_2O$ (Neutralisation reaction)

The solution on concentration and crystallisation gives the crystals of MgCl₂.6H₂O

(c) Preparation of anhydrous magnesium chloride:

$$MgCl_2.6H_2O \xrightarrow{\Delta} MgCl_2 + 6H_2O$$

* It is not made anhydrous by simple heating because it gets hydrolysed.

$$MgCl_2.6H_2O \xrightarrow{\Delta} MgO + 5H_2O + 2HCl$$

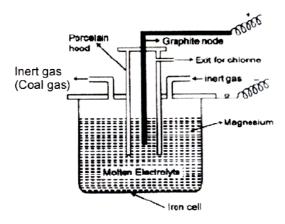
(d) Electrolysis of fused anhydrouns MgCl,:

Magnesium chloride obtained by any of the above methods is fused and mixed with sodium chloride and calcium chloride in the temperature range of 972 – 1023K. The molten mixture is electrolysed. Magnesium is liberated at the carhode (iron pot) and chlorine is evolved at graphite anode.

$$MgCl_2 \xrightarrow{700^{\circ}C} Mg^{2+} + 2Cl^{-}$$

At cathode: $Mg^{2+} + 2e^- \longrightarrow Mg(99\% \text{ pure})$;

At anode: $2Cl^- \longrightarrow Cl_2 + 2e^-$



EXERCISE - I

OBJECTIVE PROBLEMS (JEE MAIN)

 Formation of metallic copper from the sulphide ore in the commercial thermo-metallurgical process essentially involves which one of the following reaction:

(A) $Cu_2S + 3/2O_2 \longrightarrow Cu_2O + SO_2$; $CuO + C \longrightarrow Cu + CO$ (B) $Cu_2S + 3/2O_2 \longrightarrow Cu_2O + SO_2$; $2Cu_2O + Cu_2S \longrightarrow 6Cu + SO_2$ (C) $Cu_2S + 2O_2 \longrightarrow CuSO_4$; $CuSO_4 + Cu_2S \longrightarrow 3Cu + 2SO_2$ (D) $Cu_2S + 3/2O_2 \longrightarrow Cu_2O + SO_2$; $Cu_2O + CO \longrightarrow 2Cu + CO_2$

Sol.

2. $Ag_2S + NaCN + Zn \longrightarrow Ag$ This method of extraction of Ag by complex formation and then its displacement is called :

- (A) Parke's method
- (B) MacArthur-Forest method
- (C) Serpeck method

(D) Hall's method

Sol.

- 3. Calcination is the process of heating the ore :
 - (A) in inert gas
 - (B) in the presence of air
 - (C) in the absence of air
 - (D) in the presence of CaO and MgO

Sol.

- 4. Which of the following does not contain Mg:
 - (A) magnetite
- (B) Magnesite
- (C) Asbestos
- (D) Carnallite

Sol.

5. Match the method of concentration of the ore in column I with the ore in column II and select the correct alternate:

(c)

I X magnetic separation II (a) Ag₂S

Y froth floation

(b) FeCr₂O₄

Z gravity separation X Y Z

(c) $Al_2(SiO_3^4)_3$

- (A) (a) (b) (B) (b) (a)
- (B) (b) (a) (c) (C) (c) (a) (b) (D) (b) (c) (a)

Sol.

- 6. Bessemerization is carried out for
 - (I) Fe

(II) Cu

(III) Al

(IV) silver

(A) I, II (C) III, IV (B) II, III (D) I, III

Sol.

- 7. Refining of silver is done by :
 - (A) liquation
- (B) poling
- (C) cupellation
- (D) van Arkel method

- 8. Which of the following is not used for obtaining Ag
 - (A) as a side product in electrolytic refining of copper.
 - (B) Parke's process in which Zn is used to extract silver by solvent extraction from molten lead
 - (C) by reaction of silver sulphide with KCN and then reaction of soluble complex with Zn.
 - (D) by heating $Na[Ag(CN)_2]$

Sol.		Sol.	
9. Sol.	Blister Cu is about : (A) 60% Cu (B) 90% Cu (C) 98% Cu (D) 100% Cu	14.	Consider the following statements: Roasting is carried out to: (i) convert sulphide to oxide and sulphate (ii) remove water of hydration (iii) melt the ore (iv) remove arsenic and sulphur impurities Of these statements:
	Which one of the following is not a method of concentration of ore? (A) gravity separation (B) froth floatation process (C) electromagnetic separation (D) smelting	Sol.	(A) (i), (ii) and (iii) are correct(B) (i) and (iv) are correct(C) (i), (ii) and (iv) are correct(D) (ii), (iii) and (iv) are correct
Sol.			
		15.	Iron obtained from blast furance is : (A) wrought iron (B) cast iron (C) pig iron (D) steel
		Sol.	(b) steel
11. Sol.	In which of the following isolations no reducing agent is required: (A) iron from haematite (B) aluminium from bauxite (C) mercury from cinnabar (D) zinc from zinc blends	16. Sol.	Which of the following is not an ore: (A) malacite (B) calamine (C) stellite (D) cerussite
12.	Chemical leaching is useful in the concentration		
Sol.	of: (A) copper pyrites (B) bauxite (C) galena (D) cassiterite	17.	Which one of the following statements is no correct: (A) Nickel forms Ni(CO) ₄ . (B) All the transition metals form monometallic carbonyls. (C) Carbonyls are formed by transition metals (D) Transition metals form complexes.
13.	The element which could be extracted by electrolytic reduction of its oxide dissolved in a high temperature melt is: (A) sodium (B) magnesium (C) fluorine (D) aluminium	Sol.	(b) Hansieron metals form complexes.
	©: 0744-2209671, 08003899588 url : www.r	notior	iitjee.com, ⊠ :info@motioniitjee.com

- 18. In the extraction of nickel by Mond process, the metal is obtained by :
 - (A) electrochemical reduction
 - (B) thermal decomposition
 - (C) chemical reduction by aluminium
 - (D) reduction by carbon

- 19. B₄C(boron carbide) is used except:
 - (A) to extract boron
 - (B) As an abrasive for polishing
 - (C) For making bullet-proof clothing
 - (D) For making diborane

Sol.

- 20. Froath floatation process is based on:
 - (A) Wetting properties of ore particles
 - (B) Specific gravity of ore particles
 - (C) Magnetic properties of ore particles
 - (D) Electrical properties of ore particles

Sol.

- 21. When ZnS and PbS minerals are present together, then NaCN is added to separate them in the froth floatation process as a depressant, because
 - (A) Pb(CN)₂ is precipitated while no effect on ZnS
 - (B) ZnS forms soluble complex Na₂[Zn(CN)₄]
 - (C) PbS forms soluble complex Na₂[Pb(CN)₄]
 - (D) They cannot be separated by adding NaCN

Sol.

- 22. When copper is purified by electrorefining process, noble metals like Ag and Au are found in
 - (A) Cathode mud (B) Electrolytic solution
 - (C) Anode mud
- (D) Over cathode or anode

Sol.

23. Formation of Ni(CO)₄ and subsequent its decomposition into Ni and CO (recycled) makes basis of Mond's process

Ni + 4CO $\xrightarrow{T_1}$ Ni(CO)₄ $\xrightarrow{T_2}$ Ni + 4CO T, and T₂ are:

 T_1 and T_2 are : (A) 100°C, 50°C (B) 50°C, 100°C

(C) 50°C, 230°C (D) 230°C, 50°C

Sol.

24. Match column-I (process) with column-II (electrolyte):

Column-I (process)

- (i) Downs cell
- (ii) Dow sea water process
- (iii) Hall-Heroult
- (iv) Moissan

Column-II (electrolyte)

- (W) fused MgCl₂
- (X) fused $(Al_2O_3 + Na_3AlF_6 + CaF_2)$
- (Y) fused $KH\bar{F}_2$
 - (Z) fused $(40\% \text{ NaCl} + 60\% \text{ CaCl}_2)$

Choose the correct alternate.

- (i) (ii) (iii) (iv)
- (A) Z W X Y
- (B) X Y Z W
- (C) W Z X Y
- (D) X Z W Y

Sol.

Q.No.25 to Q.28 are based on following reactions

- (I) $FeCr_2O_4 + NaOH + air \longrightarrow (A) + Fe_2O_3$
- (II) (A) + (B) $\longrightarrow \text{Na}_2\text{Cr}_2\text{O}_7$
- (III) $Na_2Cr_2O_7 + X \xrightarrow{\Delta} Cr_2O_3$
- (IV) $Cr_2O_3 + Y \xrightarrow{\Delta} Cr$
- 25. Compounds (A) and (B) are:
 - (A) Na_2CrO_4 , H_2SO_4
 - (B) Na₂Cr₂O₇, HCl
 - (C) Na_2CrO_5 , H_2SO_4
 - (D) $Na_4[Fe(OH)_6]$, H_2SO_4

- 26. (X) and (Y) are:
 - (A) C and Al
- (B) Al and C
- (C) C in both
- (D) Al in both

Sol.

- 27. Na₂CrO₄ and Fe₂O₃ are separated by :
 - (A) dissolving in conc. H₂SO₄
 - (B) dissolving in NH₃
 - (C) dissolving in H₂O
 - (D) dissolving in dil. HCl

Sol.

- 28. High temperature (> 1000°C) electrolytic reduction is necessary for isolating:
 - (A) Al
- (B) Cu
- (C) C
- (D) F_2

Sol.

- 29. In froth-floatation process, palm oil functions as:
 - (A) activator

(B) frother

(C) collector

(D) agitator

Sol.

- 30. Collector are the substances which help in attachement of an ore particle to air bubble in froth. A popular collector used industrially is:
 - (A) sodium ethyl xanthate
 - (B) sodium xenate
 - (C) sodium pyrophosphate
 - (D) sodium nitroprusside

- Sol.
- 31. Zone refining is based on the principle of :
 - (A) fractional distillation
 - (B) fractional crystallisation
 - (C) partition coefficient
 - (D) chromatographic separation

Sol.

- 32. Which of the following species is desirable substance in extraction of copper but not in extraction of iron?
 - (A) CaSiO₃
- (B) FeSiO₃
- (C) SiO₂
- (D) Coke

Sol.

- Select incorrect statement regarding silver extraction process
 - (A) When the lead-silver alloy is rich in silver, lead is removed by the cupellation process.
 - (B) When the lead-silver alloy is rich in lead, lead is removed by parke's or pattinsion's process.
 - (C) Zinc forms an alloy with lead, from which lead is separated by distillation
 - (D) Zinc forms an alloy with silver, from which zinc is separated by distillation.

- Which of the following reaction does not occur in Bessemer's converter?

 - (A) $2Cu_2S + 5O_2 \longrightarrow 2CuSO_4 + 2CuO$ (B) $2Cu_2S + 3O_2 \longrightarrow 2Cu_2O + 2SO_2 \uparrow$ (C) $2CuFeS_2 + O_2 \longrightarrow Cu_2S + 2FeS + SO_2$
 - (D) FeO + SiO₂ $\xrightarrow{-}$ FeSiO₃
- (: 0744-2209671, 08003899588 | url : www.motioniitjee.com, ⊠ :info@motioniitjee.com

Page # 84 **METALLURGY** Sol. Sol. 35. Dow's process: (A) involves purification of copper (B) involves extraction of magnesium 40. Addition of high proportions of manganese makes (C) gives metal chloride as product steel useful in making rails of railroads, because (D) gives pure metal as product manganese: Sol. (A) gives hardness to steel (B) helps the formation of oxides of iron (C) can remove oxygen and sulphur (D) can show highest oxidation state of +7 Sol. 36. In the cyanide process involving extraction of silver, zinc is used industrially as a(an): (A) oxidising agent(B) reducing agent (C) solvent (D) solvating agent Sol. 41. Among the following statements, the incorrect one is: (A) calamine and siderite are carbonate ores (B) argentite and cuprite are oxide ores (C) zinc blende and pyrites are sulphide ores 37. Carnallite does not contain: (D) malachite and azurite are ores of copper (A) K (B) Ca Sol. (C) Mg (D) CI Sol. 38. During initial treatment, preferential wetting of ore by oil and gangue by water takes place in In the commercial electrochemical process for (A) Levigation (gravity separation) aluminium extraction the electrolyte used is : (B) Froth floatation (A) Al(OH)₃ in NaOH solution (C) Leaching (B) an aqueous solution of $Al_2(SO_4)_3$ (D) Bessemerisation (C) a molten mixture of Al₂O₃, Na₃AlF₆ and Sol. (D) a molten mixture of AlO(OH) and Al(OH)₃ Sol.

- 39. Silica is added to roasted copper ores during extraction in order to remove :
 - (A) cuprous sulphide(B) ferrous oxide
 - (C) ferrous sulphide(D) cuprous oxide

Corporate Head Office: Motion Education Pvt. Ltd., 394 - Rajeev Gandhi Nagar, Kota-5 (Raj.)

43. Match column—I with column—II and select the correct answer using the codes given below the lists:

Column-I

- (a) Van Arkel method
- (b) Solvay process
- (c) Cupellation
- (d) Poling

Column-II

- (1) Manufacture of caustic soda
- (2) Purification of titanium
- (3) Manufacture of Na₂CO₃
- (4) Purification of copper
- (5) Refining of silver

Codes:

- a b c
- (A) 2 1 3 4
- (B) 4 3 2 5
- (C) 2 3 5 4
- (D) 5 1 3 4

Sol.

- 44. Blister copper is refined by stirring molten impure metal with green logs of wood because such a wood liberates hydrocarbon gases (like CH₄). This process X is called _____ and the metal contains impurities of Y is _____.
 - (A) $X = \text{cupellation}, Y = \text{CuO}_2$
 - (B) X = poling, $Y = Cu_2O$
 - (C) X = poling, Y = CuO
 - (D) X = cupellation, Y = CuO

Sol.

- 45. Select the correct statement:
 - (A) Magnetite is an ore of manganese
 - (B) Pyrolusite is an ore of lead
 - (C) Siderite is carbonate ore of iron
 - (D) FeS₂ is rolled gold

Sol.

- Sol.
- 47. An ore containing the impurity of $FeCr_2O_4$ is concentrated by :
 - (A) magnetic-separation
 - (B) gravity separation
 - (C) froth-floatation method
 - (D) electrostatic method

Sol.

- 48. A piece of steel is heated until redness and then plunged into cold water or oil. This treatment of steel makes it :
 - (A) soft and malleable
 - (B) hard but not brittle
 - (C) more brittle
 - (D) hard and brittle

Sol.

- 49. Give the correct order of initials T or F for following statements. Use T if statement is true and F if it is false:
 - (i) Cu metal is extracted from its sulphide ore by reduction of Cu_2O with FeS.
 - (ii) An ore of Tin containing FeCrO₄ is concentrated by magnetic separation method.
 - (iii) Auto reduction process is used in the extraction Cu & Hg.
 - (iv) Cassiterite and Rutile are oxide ores of the metals.
 - (A) TFTT
- (B) TTFT
- (C) FTTT
- (D) FFFT

- 46. Three most occuring elements in the earth crust are :
 - (A) O, Si, Al
- (B) Si, O, Fe
- (C) Fe, Ca, Al
- (D) Si, O, N

50. In the extraction of aluminium:

Process X : applied for red bauxite to remove iron oxide (chief impurity)

Process Y: (Serpeck's process): applied for white bauxite to remove Z (chief impurity) then, process X and impurity Z are:

- (A) X = Hall and Heroult's process and $Z = SiO_2$
- (B) $X = Baeyer's process and <math>Z = SiO_2$
- (C) X = Serpeck's process and Z = iron oxide
- (D) X = Baeyer's process and Z = iron oxide

Sol.

- 51. Which of the following statement(s) is/are incorrect?
 - (A) Liquation is applied when the metal has low melting point than that of impurities.
 - (B) Presence of carbon in steel makes it hard due to formation of Fe_3C called cementite.
 - (C) Less reactive metals like Hg, Pb and Cu are obtained by auto reduction of their sulphide or oxide ores.
 - (D) Amalgamation method of purification cannot be applied for Au and Ag.

Sol.

- 52. Si and Ge used for semiconductors are required to be of high purity and hence purified by :
 - (A) zone-refining
 - (B) electrorefining
 - (C) Van-Arkel's process
 - (D) cupellation process

Sol.

- 53. In electrorefining of metals anode and cathode are taken as thick slab of impure metal and a strip of pure-metal respectively while the electrolyte is solution of a complex metal salt. This method cannot be applied for the refining of:
 - (A) Copper
- (B) Sodium
- (C) Aluminium
- (D) Zinc and Silver

Sol.

- 54. Select the correct statement:
 - (A) Black jack is ZnS.
 - (B) Sulphide ores are concentrated by floatation method.
 - (C) Parke's process is based on distribution principle.
 - (D) All are correct.

Sol.

- 55. The metal of which, its property of formation of volatile complex is taken in account for its extraction is :
 - (A Cobalt
- (B) Nickel
- (C) Vanadium
- (D) Iron

Sol.

56. Match List-I with List-II

List-I(Property)

I Explosive

II Self-reduction

III Magnetic meterial

IV Verdigris

List-II(Element/compound)

A Cu

B Fe₃O₄

C Cu(CH₃COO)₂.Cu(OH)₂

D Pb(NO_3)₂

(A) I-A, II-B, III-C, IV-D

- (B) I-D, II-A, III-B, IV-C
- (C) I-D, II-B, III-A, IV-C
- (D) I-C, II-A, III-B, IV-D

- 57. A metal has a high concentration into the earth crust and whose oxides cannot be reduced by carbon. The most suitable method for the extraction of such metal is:
 - (A) Alumino thermite process
 - (B) Electrolysis process
 - (C) Van-Arkel's process
 - (D) Cupellation

- 58. The process, which does not use a catalyst is
 - (A) Contact process
 - (B) Thermite process
 - (C) Ostwald's process
 - (D) Haber's process

Sol.

- 59. Refractory materials are generally used in furnaces because :
 - (A) they are chemically inert
 - (B) they can withstand high temperature
 - (B) they do not contain impurities
 - (D) they decrease melting point of ore

Sol.

- 60. % of silver in 'german silver' is :
 - (A) 0
- (B) 80
- (C) 90
- (D) 10

Sol.

- 61. Modern method of steel manufacturing is :
 - (A) open hearth process
 - (B) L. D. Process
 - (C) Bessemerization
 - (D) Cupellation

Sol.

- 62. When an impurity in a metal has greater affinity for oxygen and is more easily oxidises than the metal itself. Then, the metal is refined by :
 - (A) cupellation
- (B) zone-refining
- (C) distillation
- (D) electrolytic process

Sol.

- 63. The chemical process in the production of steel from haematite ore involve :
 - (A) Reduction
 - (B) Oxidation
 - (C) Reduction followed by oxidation
 - (D) oxidation followed by reduction

Sol.

- 64. "Fool's gold" is:
 - (A) iron pyrites (B) horn silver
 - (C) copper pyrites (D) bronze

- 65. During electrolytic reduction of alumina, two auxillary electrolytes X and Y are added to increase the electrical conductance and lower the temperature of melt in order to making fused mixture very conducting. X and Y are:
 - (A) cryolite and flourspar
 - (B) cryolite and alum
 - (C) alum and flourspar
 - (D) flourspar and bauxite

- 66. For extraction of sodium from NaCl, the electrolytic mixture NaCl + KCl + CaCl₂ is used. During extraction process, only sodium is deposited on cathode but K and Ca do not because:
 - (A) Na is more reactive than K and Ca
 - (B) Na is less reactive than K and Ca
 - (C) NaCl is less stable than Na₃AlF₆ and CaCl₂
 - (D) the discharge potential of Na⁺ is more than that of K^+ and Ca^{2+} ions.

Sol.

- 67. A solution of Na₂SO₄ in water is electrolysed using inert electrodes. The products at cathode and anode are respectively
 - (A) O_2 ; H_2
- (C) H_2 ; O_2
- (B) O₂ ; Na (D) O₂ ; SO₂

Sol.

- 68. Which of the following statements is correct regarding the slag formation during the extraction of a metal like copper or iron:
 - (A) The slag is lighter and lower melting than the metal.
 - (B) The slag is heavier and lower melting than the metal.
 - (C) The slag is lighter and higher melting than the metal.
 - (D) The slag is heavier and higher melting than the metal.

Sol.

- 69. Among the following groups of oxides, the group containing oxides that cannot be reduced by C to give the respective metal is :
 - (A) CaO and K_2O (B) Fe_2O_3 and ZnO
 - (C) Cu_2O and $SnO_2(D)$ PbO and Pb_3O_4

Sol.

- 70. The beneficiation of the sulphide ores is usually done by:
 - (A) Electrolysis
 - (B) Smelting process
 - (C) Metal displacement method
 - (D) Froth floatation method

EXERCISE - II

OBJECTIVE PROBLEMS (JEE ADVANCED)

- Hoop's process of purification of aluminium involves formation of layers during electrolysis. It involves:
 - (A) the three layers have same densities but different materials.
 - (B) the three layers have different densities.
 - (C) the upper layer is of pure aluminium which acts as a cathode.
 - (D) the bottom layer is of impure aluminium which acts as an anode and middle layer consists of cryolite and BaF₂.

Sol.

- 2. Metallurgical process of zinc involves roasting of zinc sulphide followed by reduction. Metallic zinc distills over as it is volatile and impurities like Cu, Pd and Fe gets condensed. The crude metal obtained is called spelter which may be purified by:
 - (A) electrolysis process (B) fractional distillation

(C) polling

(D) heating with iodide

Sol.

- Calcination and roasting process of reduction of 3. ores to their oxides are beneficial:
 - (A) to convert ores into porous form so that their reduction becomes easier.
 - (B) as volatile impurities like P, As, Sb, S are removed.
 - (C) as organic impurities are removed.
 - (D) as the ores are converted into oxide form which makes the reduction easier.

Sol.

In the extraction of copper, the reaction which takes place in Bessemer converter is:

(A) $2Cu_2O + Cu_2S \longrightarrow 6Cu + SO_2\uparrow$ (B) $CuFeS_2 + O_2 \longrightarrow Cu_2S + 2FeS + SO_2\uparrow$

(C) $2Cu_2S + 3O_2 \longrightarrow 2Cu_2O + 2SO_2^{\uparrow}$ (D) $2FeS + 3O_2 \longrightarrow 2FeO + 2SO_2$

Sol.

- Extraction of silver from argentiferrous lead (Pb + Ag) involves:
 - (A) distillation method
 - (B) cupellation
 - (C) froth flotation method
 - (D) treatment with NaCl

Sol.

- In the manufacturing of metallic sodium by fused salt-electrolysis method (Down's process), small amount of CaCl₂ that added is known as auxiliary electrolyte and in used to:
 - (A) improve the electrical conductance
 - (B) decrease the melting point of NaCl
 - (C) stabilise the metallic sodium
 - (D) increase the temperature of electrolysis

Sol.

Metal(s) which does/do not form amalgam is/ are:

(A) Fe

(B) Pt

(C) Zn

(D) Au

- Auto reduction process is used in extraction of
 - (A) Cu
- (B) Hg
- (C) Al
- (D) Fe

- 9. Zone refining is used for purification of :
 - (A) Ge
- (B) Si
- (C) Ga
- (D) Se

Sol.

- 10. Which of the following process(es) are used for purification of Bauxite ore?
 - (A) Hall's process
- (B) Serpeck's process
- (C) Baeyer's process (D) Mond's process

Sol.

- 11. Metals which can be extracted by smelting process:
 - (A) Pb
- (B) Fe
- (C) Zn
- (D) Mg

Sol.

- 12. Common impurities present in Bauxite are:
 - (A) CuO
- (B) ZnO
- (C) Fe_2O_3
- (D) SiO_2

Sol.

- 13. Which of the following reduction reactions are actually employed in commercial extraction of
 - (A) $Fe_2O_3 + 2AI \longrightarrow AI_2O_3 + 2Fe$
 - (B) $Cr_2O_3 + 2Al \longrightarrow Al_2O_3 + 2Cr$
 - (C) $2Na[Au(CN)_2 + Zn \longrightarrow Na_2[Zn(CN)_4] + 2Au$
 - (D) $Cu_2S + Pb \longrightarrow Cu + PbS \downarrow$

Sol.

- 14. Which of the following cannot be obtained by electrolytic reduction of their compounds in aqueous solution?
 - (A) Barium
- (B) Cadmium
- (C) Potassium
- (D) nickel

Sol.

- 15. Which of the following ores is(are) concentrated by froth floatation?
 - (A) haematite
 - (B) galena
 - (C) copper pyrite
 - (D) azurite

Sol.

- 16. Which of the following statement(s) is/are common between roasting and sintering?
 - (A) Both require heating of the ore.
 - (B) Both involve burning away of organic matter.
 - (C) Both the process cause partial fusion of ore, resulting in bigger lumps.
 - (D) Both are performed only for sulphide ores.

- 17. Which of the following reaction(s) occur during calcination?
 - (A) $CaCO_3 \longrightarrow CaO + CO_2$
 - (B) $4\text{FeS}_2^{\text{J}} + 110_2 \longrightarrow 2\text{Fe}_2^{\text{J}}0_3 + 8\text{SO}_2$
 - (C) $2AI(OH)_3 \longrightarrow AI_2O_3 + 3H_2O_3$
 - (D) CuS + $CuSO_4 \longrightarrow 2Cu + 2SO_2$

- 18. Roasting is usually performed in:
 - (A) Blast furnace
 - (B) reverberatory furnace
 - (C) Bessemer's converter
 - (D) electric furnace

Sol.

- 19. Which of the following is(are) sulphide ores?
 - (A) Argentite
 - (B) Galena
 - (C) Anglesite
 - (D) Copper glance

Sol.

- 20. Which of the following is(are) regarded as iron ores?
 - (A) Haematite
 - (B) Magnetite
 - (C) Limonite
 - (D) Copper pyrites

Sol.

- 21. Which of the following employ downward movement of ore due to gravity?
 - (A) Gravity separation
 - (B) Froth floatation
 - (C) Blast furnace
 - (D) Bessemer's coverter

- Sol.
- 22. Calcium silicate slag formed in extraction of iron
 - (A) prevents the reoxidation of molten iron.
 - (B) catalyses the combustion of carbon.
 - (C) reduces ${\rm CO}_2$ to ${\rm CO}$ at the bottom of the furnace.
 - (D) is used in cement industry.

Sol.

- 23. Amphoteric nature of aluminium is employed in which of the following process for extraction of aluminium?
 - (A) Baeyer's process
 - (B) Hall's process
 - (C) serpeck's process
 - (D) Dow's process

Sol.

- 24. Noble metal(s) which are commerically extracted by cyanide process is(are) :
 - (A) copper
- (B) silver
- (C) gold
- (D) mercury

- 25. Carbon reduction method is employed for commercial extraction of :
 - (A) haematite
 - (B) cassiterite
 - (C) iron pyrite
 - (D) corundum
- (C): 0744-2209671, 08003899588 | url: www.motioniitjee.com, ⊠:info@motioniitjee.com

26. The chief reaction(s) occuring in blast furnance during extraction of iron from haematite is(are)

(A)
$$Fe_2O_3 + 3CO \longrightarrow 2Fe + 3CO_2$$

(B) FeO + SiO₂
$$\longrightarrow$$
 FeSiO₃

(C)
$$Fe_2O_3 + C \longrightarrow 2Fe + 3CO$$

(D)
$$CaO + SiO_2 \longrightarrow CaSiO_3$$

Sol.

- 27. Which of the following are true for electrolytic extraction of aluminium:
 - (A) cathode material contains graphite
 - (B) anode material contains graphite
 - (C) cathode reacts away forming CO2
 - (D) anode reacts away forming CO₂

Sol.

- 28. During extraction of copper, it is obtained in the form of molten matte. Which of the following is not true?
 - (A) matte is further treated in Bessemer's converter.
 - (B) molten matte is electrolysed.
 - (C) It is treated with a blast of air and sand.
 - (D) It is dissolved in CuSiF₆ and crystallised.

Sol.

- 29. Which of the following ores is(are) concentrated industrially by froth floatation?
 - (A) Copper pyrites
 - (B) Galena
 - (C) Dolomite
 - (D) Carnallite

Sol.

- 30. Which of the following is true for calcination of a metal ore?
 - (A) It makes the ore more porous.
 - (B) The ore is heated to a temperature when fusion just begins.
 - (C) Hydrated salts lose their water of crystallisation.
 - (D) Impurities of S, As and Sb are removed in the form of their volatile oxides.

Sol.

- 31. The major role of fluorspar (CaF₂) which is added in small quantities in the electrolytic reduction of alumina dissolved in fused cryolite (Na₃AlF₆) is :
 - (A) as a catalyst.
 - (B) to make the fused mixture very conducting.
 - (C) to lower the temperature of the melt.
 - (D) to decrease the rate of oxidation of carbon at the anode.

Sol.

- 32. The difference(s) between roasting and calcination is(are) :
 - (A) roasting is highly endothermic while calcination is not.
 - (B) partial fusion occurs in calcination but not in roasting.
 - (C) calcination is performed in limited supply of air but roasting employs excess air.
 - (D) combustion reactions occur in roasting but not in calcination.

Corporate Head Office: Motion Education Pvt. Ltd., 394 - Rajeev Gandhi Nagar, Kota-5 (Raj.)

Sol.

Sol.

- 33. Leaching is used for the concentration of :
 - (A) Red bauxite
 - (B) Haematite
 - (C) Gold Ore
 - (D) Silver Ore

Sol.

- 34. The correct statements are :
 - (A) generally the calcination and roasting is done in blast furance.
 - (B) the sandy and rocky materials associated with ore are called matrix.
 - (C) froth floatation process is suitable for sulphide ores.
 - (D) substance that reacts with gangue to form fusible mass is called slag.

Sol.

37. Match the following choosing one item from column X and the appropriate item from column Y.

36. Which of the following reaction is not occur in

blast furance during extraction of iron:

(B) $Fe_2O_3 + 3CO \longrightarrow 2Fe + 3CO_2$

(A) CaO + SiO₂ \longrightarrow CaSiO₃

(C) FeO + $SiO_2 \longrightarrow FeSiO_3$ (D) FeO \longrightarrow Fe + $1/2O_2$

X

- Υ
- (A) Al
- (P) Calamine
- (B) Cu
- (Q) Cryolite
- (C) Mg
- (D) M | | | | |
- (D) Zn
- (R) Malachite

Sol.

(S) carnallite

- 35. Poling is employed in refining of :
 - (A) iron
 - (B) copper
 - (C) tin
 - (D) lead

EXERCISE - III

OBJECTIVE PROBLEMS (JEE ADVANCED)

- 1. In the alumino thermite process, Al acts as :
 - (A) An oxidising agent
- (B) A flux
- (C) A reducing agent
- (D) A solder

Sol.

- 2. The process of the isolation of a metal by dissolving the ore in a suitable chemical reagent followed by precipitation of the metal by a more electropositive metal is called:
 - (A) hydrometallurgy
 - (B) electrometallurgy
 - (C) zone refining
 - (D) electrorefining

Sol.

- 3. Carbon cannot be used in the reduction of Al_2O_3 because:
 - (A) It is an expensive proposition
 - (B) The enthalpy of formation of CO_2 is more than that AI_2O_3
 - (C) Pure carbon is not easily available
 - (D) The enthalpy of formation of Al_2O_3 is too high

Sol.

- 4. Froth floatation process for concentration of ores is an illustration of the practical application of :
 - (A) Adsorption
- (B) Absorption
- (C) Coagulation
- (D) Sedimentation

Sol.

5. Which process of purification is represented by the following equation :

Ti (impure) +
$$2I_2 \xrightarrow{250^{\circ}C}$$
 Ti $I_4 \xrightarrow{1400^{\circ}C}$ Ti (Pure) + $2I_2$

- (A) Cupellation
- (B) Poling
- (C) Van-Arkel process
- (D) Zone refining

- Sol.
- 6. Mercury is purified by :
 - (A) Passing through dilute HNO₃
 - (B) Distillation
 - (C) Distribution
 - (D) Vapour phase refining

Sol.

7. Which of the following ore and metal are correctly matched:

Ore	Metal
(A) Carnallite	Zinc.
(B) Calamine	Titanium
(C) Ilmenite	Magnesium
(D) Chalcopyrite	Copper

Sol.

8. Which of the following metal is correctly matched with its ore:

Metal	Ore
(A) Zinc	Calamine
(B) Tin	Azurite
(C) Magnesium	Cassiterite
(D) Silver	Ilmenite

Sol.

- 9. Which of the following employ(s) thermal decomposition of volatile iodide compounds?
 - (A) Thermite process
 - (B) Hall's process
 - (C) Van-Arkel's process
 - (D) Mond's process



- 10. The method of zone refining of metals is based on the principle of :
 - (A) Greater mobility of the pure metal than that of impurity.
 - (B) Higher melting point of impurity than that of the pure metal.
 - (C) Greater noble character of the solid metal than that of the impurity.
 - (D) Greater solubility of the impurity in the molten state than in the solid.

- 11. Railway wagon axles are made by heating iron rods embedded in charcoal powder. This process is known as:
 - (A) Sherardising
- (B) Annealing
- (C) Tempering
- (D) Case hardening

Sol.

- 12. In the extraction of copper from its sulphide ore the metal is formed by the reduction of ${\rm Cu_2O}$ with:
 - (A) FeS
- (B) CO

(C) Cu_2S

(D) SO₂

Sol.

- 13. Carnallite on electrolysis gives :
 - (A) Ca and Cl₂
- (B) Na and CO₂
- (C) Al and Cl₂
- (D) Mg and Cl₂

Sol.

- 14. Among the following statements, the incorrect one is :
 - (A) calamine and siderite are carbonates
 - (B) Argentite and cuperite are oxides
 - (C) Zinc blende and iron pyrites are sulphides
 - (D) Malachite and azurite are ores of copper

Sol.

15. Match column—I and column—II and select the correct answer using the codes given below the lists:

Column-I

- (I) Cyanide process
- (II) Floatation process
- (III) Electrolytic reduction
- (IV) Zone refining

Column-II

- (1) Ultrapure Ge
- (2) Dressing of HgS
- (3) Extraction of Al
- (4) Extraction of Au
- (A) I-(3) II-(1), III-(4), IV-(2)
- (B) I-(4) II-(2), III-(3), IV-(1)
- (C) I-(3) II-(2), III-(4), IV-(1)
- (D) I-(4) II-(1), III-(3), IV-(2)

Sol.

16. Match column–I with column–II and select the correct answer using the codes given below :

Column-I (Metals)

- (I) Iron & copper
- (II) Zirconium & Titanium
- (III) Lead & Tin
- (IV) Copper & Tin

Column-II (Method used for refining)

- (P) Poling
- (Q) Bessemerisation
- (R) Van-Arkel
- (S) Liquation
- (I) (II) (III) (IV)
 (A) P S R Q
- (B) Q S R P
- (C) P R S Q (D) Q R S P

Sol.

Question No. 17 to 30

Assertion-Reason:

- (A) If both **Assertion** and **Reason** are true and **Reason** is the correct explanation of **Assertion**.
- (B) If both Assertion and Reason are true and Reason is not the correct explanation of Assertion.
- (C) If **Assertion** is true and **Reason** is false.
- (D) If Assertion is false and Reason is true.

17. **Assertion :** Sulphide ores are concentrated by froth floatation process.

Reason: Pine oil acts as a frothing agent in froth floatation process.

Sol.

18. **Assertion :** Platinum and gold occur in native state in nature.

Reason: Platinum and gold are noble metals.

Sol.

19. **Assertion :** Wolframite impurities are separated from cassiterite by electromagnetic separation. **Reason :** Cassiterite being magnetic is attracted by the magnet and forms a separate heap.

Sol.

20. Assertion: In smelting, roasted ore is heated with powdered coke in presence of a flux. Reason: Oxides are reduced to metals by C or CO. Impurities are removed as slag.

Sol.

21. **Assertion :** All is used as a reducing agent in aluminothermy.

Reason: Al has a lower melting point than Fe, Cr and Mn.

Sol.

22. **Assertion :** Lead, tin and bismuth are purified by liquation method.

Reason: Lead, tin and bismuth have low m.p. as compared to impurities.

Sol.

23. **Assertion :** Wolframite impurity is separated from SnO₂ by magnetic separation.

Reason: Tin stone is ferromagnetic, therefore attracted by magnet.

Sol.

24. **Assertion :** Titanium is purified by Van-Arkel method.

Reason : Ti reacts with I_2 to form TiI_4 which decomposes at 1700 K to give pure Ti.

Sol.

25. **Assertion :** CuO can be reduced by C, H₂ as well as Co

Reason: CuO is basic oxide.

Sol.

26. **Assertion :** Alkali metals cannot be prepared by the electrolysis of aq. MgCl₂.

Reason: The reduction potential of Mg²⁺ is much lower than that of H⁺.

Sol.

27. **Assertion :** Magnesium can be prepared by the electrolysis of aq. MgCl₂.

Reason : The reduction potential of Mg^{2+} is much lower than that of H^+ .

Sol.

28. **Assertion :** Titanium can be purified by Van-Arkel process.

Reason : TiI_4 is a volatile, stable compound.

Sol.

29. **Assertion :** Magnesia and quick lime are used as basic flux.

Reason: MgO and CaO can withstand very high temperatures.

Sol.

30. **Assertion :** Nickel is purified by the thermal decomposition of nickel tetracarbonyl.

Reason: Nickel is a transitional element.



EXERCISE - IV **PREVIOUS YEARS** LEVEL - I **JEE MAIN** The metal extracted by leaching with cyanide 5. Which one of the following ores is best [AIEEE-2002] concentrated by froath-flotation method? (A) Mg (B) Ag [AIEEE-2004] (C) Cu (D) Na (A) Magnetite (B) Cassiterite Sol. (C) Galena (D) Malachite Sol. 2. When the sample of Cu with Zn impurity is to be purfied by electrolysis, the appropriate 6. During the process of electrolytic refining of electrodes are: [AIEEE-2002] copper, some metals present as impurity Cathode **Anode** settle as 'anode mud'. These are -(A) pure Zn pure Cu [AIEEE-2005] (B) impure sample pure Cu (A) Pb and Zn (B) Sn and Ag (C) impure Zn impure sample (C) Fe and Ni (D) Ag and Au (D) pure copper impure sample Sol. Sol. 7. Heating mixture of Cu₂O and Cu₂S will give -[AIEEE-2005] 3. Aluminium is industrially prepared by -(A) Cu + SO₃(B) $Cu + SO_2$ [AIEEE-2002] (A) Fused cryolite (D)CuO + CuS(C) Cu₂SO₃(B) Bauxite ore Sol. (C) Alumina (D) Alumina mixed with molten cryolite Sol. 8. Which of the following factors is of no significance for roasting sulphide ores to the oxides and not subjecting the sulphide ores to carbon reduction directly? 4. The substance not likely to contain CaCO₃ [AIEEE-2008] is -(A) CO₂ is thermodynamically more stable [AIEEE-2003] than CS₂ (A) Sea shells (B) Metal sulphides are less stable than the (B) Dolomite corresponding oxides (C) A marble statue (C) CO₂ is more volatile than CS₂ (D) Metal sulphides are thermodynamically (D) Calcined gypsum more stable than CS₂ Sol. Sol.

LEVEL - II

- In the commerical electrochemical process for aluminium extraction, the electrolyte used as :
 - (A) Al(OH)₃ in NaOH solution
 - (B) an aqueous solution of $Al_2(SO_4)_3$
 - (C) a molten mixture of Al₂O₃ and Na₃AlF₆
 - (D) a molten mixture of AlO(OH) and Al(OH)

[JEE 1999]

Sol.

2. The chemical process in the production of steel from haematite ore involve:

[JEE 2000 Qualifying]

- (A) Reduction
- (B) Oxidation
- (C) Reduction followed by oxidation
- (D) Oxidation follwed by reduction

Sol.

3. Electrolytic reduction of alumina to aluminium by Hall–Heroult process is carried out :

[JEE 2000 Qualifying]

- (A) in the presence of NaCl
- (B) in the presence of fluorite
- (C) in the presence of cryolite which forms a melt with lower melting temperature.
- (D) in the presence of cryolite which forms a melt with higher melting temperature.

Sol.

JEE ADVANCED

- 4. The chemical composition of "slag" formed during the smelting process in the extraction of copper is: [JEE 2001 Qualifying]
 - (A) $Cu_2O + FeS$ (B) $FeSiO_3$
 - (C) $CuFeS_2$ (D) $Cu_2S + FeO$

Sol.

5. Which of the following processes is used in extractive metallurgy of magnesium?

[JEE 2002 Qualifying]

- (A) Fused salt electrolysis
- (B) Self reduction
- (C) Aqueous solution electrolysis
- (D) Thermite reduction

Sol.

In the process of extraction of gold,

Roasted gold ore + $CN^- + H_2O \xrightarrow{O_2} [X] + OH^-$ [X] + Zn \longrightarrow [Y] + Au Identify the complexes [X] and [Y] : [JEE 2003 Qualifying]

- (A) $X = [Au(CN)_2]^-, Y = [Zn(CN)_4]^{2-}$
- (B) $X = [Au(CN)_4]^{3-}, Y = [Zn(CN)_4]^{2-}$
- (C) $X = [Au(CN)_2]^-, Y = [Zn(CN)_6]^{4-}$
- (D) $X = [Au(CN)_4]^-, Y = [Zn(CN)_4]^{2-}$



7. The methods chiefly used for the extraction of lead and tin from their ores are respectively:

[JEE 2004]

- (A) self reduction and carbon reduction
- (B) self reduction and electrolytic reduction
- (C) carbon reduction and self reduction
- (D) cyanide process and carbon reduction

Sol.

- 8. Which ore contains both iron and copper?

 [JEE 2004]
 - (A) Cuprite
- (B) Chalcocite
- (C) Chalcopyrite
- (D) Malachite

Sol.

- 9. Extraction for zinc from zinc blende is achieved by : [JEE 2007]
 - (A) electrolytic reduction
 - (B) roasting followed by reduction with carbon
 - (C) roasting followed by reduction with another metal
 - (D) roasting followed by self-reduction

Sol.

- Native silver metal forms a water soluble complex with a dilute aqueous solution of NaCl in the presence of: [JEE 2008]
 - (A) nitrogen
- (B) oxygen
- (C) carbon dioxide (D) argon

Sol.

Paragraph for Question 11 to 13

Copper is the most noble of the first row transition metals and occurs in small deposits in several countries. Ores of copper include chalcanthite (CuSO $_4$. 5H $_2$ O) atacamite (Cu $_2$ Cl(OH) $_3$), cuprite (Cu $_2$ O), copper glance (Cu $_2$ S) and malachite (Cu $_2$ (OH) $_2$ CO $_3$). However, 80% of the world copper production comes from the ore chalcopyrite (CuFeS $_2$). The extraction of copper from chalcopyrite involves partial roasting, revoval of iron and self -reduction. **[JEE 2010]**

- 11. Partial roasting of chalcopyrite produces
 - (A) Cu₂S and FeO
 - (B) Ca₂O and FeO
 - (C) CaS and Fe₂O₃
 - (D) Cu_2O and Fe_2O_3

Sol.

- 12. Iron is removed from chalcopyrite as
 - (A) FeO
- (B) FeS
- (C) Fe_2O_3
- (D) FeSiO₃

- 13. In self -reduction, the reducing species is
 - (A) S
- (B) 0^{2-}
- (C) S^{2-}
- (D) SO₂

- 14. Oxidation states of the metal in the minerals haematite and magnetite, respectively, are
 - (A) II, III in haematite and III in magnetite
 - (B) II, III in haematite and II in magnetite
 - (C) II in haematite and II, III in magnetite
 - (D) III in haematite and II, III in magnetite

[JEE 2011]

Sol.

- 15. Extraction of metal from the ore **cassiterite** involves [JEE 2011]
 - (A) Carbon reduction of an oxide ore
 - (B) Self-reduction of a sulphide ore
 - (C) removal of copper impurity
 - (D) removal of iron impurity

Sol.

- Subjective
- 16. Answer the following questions briefly:

[JEE 1987]

- (i) What is the actual reducing agent of haematite in blast furnace?
- (ii) Give the equations for the recovery of lead from galena by air reduction.
- (iii) Why is sodium chloride added during electrolysis of fused anhydrous mangnesium chloride?
- (iv) Why copper metal is not used for the recovery of metallic silver from complex $[Ag(CN)_2]^-$ explain.
- (v) Why is chalcocite roasted and not calcinated during recovery of copper?

Sol.

17. Give balanced equations for the following :
"Extraction of silver from silver glance by cyanide process."

[JEE 1998]

Sol.

18. Write balanced equation for "the extraction of copper from copper pyrites by self reduction."

[JEE 1990]



Give briefly the isolation of magnesium from sea water by the Dow's process. Give equations for the steps involved. [JEE 1993]

Sol.

20. Give reasons for the following: [JEE 1994]
"Although aluminium is above hydrogen in the electrochemical series, it is stable in air and water."

Sol.

21. When the ore haematite is burnt in air with coke around 2000°C alonghwith lime, the process not only produces steel but also produces a silicate slag, that is useful in making building materials such as cement. Discuss the same and show through balanced chemical equation.

[JEE 1998]

Sol.

22. Write the chemical reactions involved in the extraction of metallic silver from argentite.

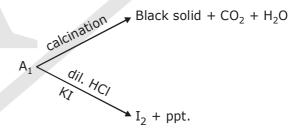
[JEE main 2000]

Sol.

23. Write down reactions involved in the extraction of Pb. What is the oxidation number of lead in litharge? [JEE main 2003]

Sol.

24. A₁ and A₂ are two ores of metal M. A₁ on calcination gives black precipitate, CO₂ and water. [JEE 2004]



$$A_2$$
 Roasting Metal + gas $K_2Cr_2O_2$ $+H_2SO_4$ green colour



Match the column:

25. Match the extraction processes listed in column-I with metals listed in column-II. [JEE 2006]

Column-I

- (A) Self reduction
- (B) Carbon reduction
- (C) Complex formation and displacement by metal
- (D) Decomposition of iodide

Column-II

- (P) Lead
- (Q) Silver
- (R) Copper
- (S) Boron

Sol.

26. Match the conversions in Column-I with the type(s) of reaction(s) given in Column-II. Indicate your answer by darkening the appropriate bubbles of the 4×4 matrix given in the ORS.

Column-I

[JEE 2008]

- (A) PbS \longrightarrow PbO
- (B) $CaCO_3 \longrightarrow CaO$
- (C) $ZnS \longrightarrow Zn$
- (D) $Cu_2S \longrightarrow Cu$

Column-II

- (P) Roasing
- (Q) Calcination
- (R) Carbon reduction
- (S) Self reduction

Sol.

Fill in the blanks:

27. In extractive metallurgy of zinc partial fusion of ZnO with coke is called ___ and reduction of the ore to the molten metal is called (smelting, calcining, roasting, sintering) [JEE 1988]

Sol.

- **28.** In the cyanide extraction process of silver from argentite ore, the oxidizing and reducing agent used are [JEE 2012]
 - (A) O₂ and CO respectively
 - (B) O_2^- and Zn dust respectively
 - (C) HNO₃ and Zn dust respectively
 - (D) HNO₃ and CO respectively

Sol.

- **29.** Sulfide ores are common of the metals [JEE 2013]
 - (A) Ag, Cu and Pb
 - (B) Ag, Cu and Sn
 - (C) Ag, Mg and Pb (D) Al, Cu and Pb



ANSWER-KEY

A	nswer	Ех	- I	OBJECTIVE PROBLEMS (JEE MAIN)									
1.	В	2.	В	3.	С	4.	Α	5.	В	6.	Α	7.	С
8.	D	9.	С	10.	D	11.	С	12.	В	13.	D	14.	С
15.	С	16.	С	17.	В	18.	В	19.	D	20.	Α	21.	В
22.	С	23.	С	24.	Α	25.	Α	26.	Α	27.	С	28.	Α
29.	В	30.	Α	31.	В	32.	С	33.	С	34.	С	35.	В
36.	В	37.	В	38.	В	39.	В	40.	Α	41.	В	42.	С
43.	С	44.	В	45.	С	46.	Α	47.	Α	48.	D	49.	С
50.	В	51.	D	52.	Α	53.	В	54.	D	55.	В	56.	В
57.	В	58.	В	59.	В	60.	Α	61.	В	62.	Α	63.	С
64.	Α	65.	Α	66.	D	67.	С	68.	Α	69.	Α	70.	D

A	nswer	Ех	———		OBJECTIVE PROBLEMS (JEE ADVANCED)									
1.	BCD	2.	AB	3.	ABCD	4.	ACD	5.	AB	6.	AB	7.	AB	
8.	AB	9.	ABC	10.	ABC	11.	ABC	12.	CD	13.	ВС	14.	AC	
15.	ВС	16.	AB	17.	AC	18.	В	19.	ABD	20.	ABC	21.	AC	
22.	AD	23.	AB	24.	ВС	25.	AB	26.	AD	27.	ABD	28.	BD	
29.	AB	30.	AC	31.	ВС	32.	Ф	33.	ACD	34.	ВС	35.	ВС	
36.	₾	37.	A-Q, B-R,	C-S,D)-P									



15.

В

METALLURGY

21. B

20. A

Answer Ex-III OBJECTIVE PROBLEMS (JEE ADVANCED) 1. С 2. Α 3. D 5. С 6. В 7. D 8. **9.** C **10.** D **12.** C Α **11.** D **13.** D **14.** B

22. A 23. C 24. A 25. B 26. A 27. D 28. A

18. A

19. C

17. B

29. B **30.** B

16. D

A	nsw	er Ex	(-I\	V		PREVIOUS YEARS PROBLEMS (JEE MAIN)											
	LE	VEL -	- I			JEE MAIN											
1.	В	2.	D	3.	D	4.	D		5.	С		6.	D		7.	В	

8. D

	LEVE	• 11		JEE ADVANCED									
1.	С	2.	С	3.	С	4.	В	5.	Α	6.	Α	7.	Α
8.	С	9.	В	10.	В	11.	A	12.	D	13.	С	14.	D

15. A,D

Match the column

25. A-PR, B-P, C-Q, D-S **Q.26** A-P, B-Q, C-PR, D-PS

Fill in the blanks.

- **27.** sitering, smelting
- 28. B
- 29. A



d-Block Elements

TRANSITION ELEMENTS

Definition: They are often called "transition elements" because their position in the periodic table is between s-block and p-block elements

Typically, the transition elements have an incompletely filled d-level. Since Zn group has d^{10} configuration and are not considered as transition elements but they are d-block elements.

General Characteristics:

- (i) Metallic character: They are all metal and good conductor of heat & electricity
- **Electronic configuration :** $(n 1)d^{1-10}ns^{1-2}$ (ii)

Variation in atomic radius: (iv)

Variable oxidation states possible (v)

Se	Ti	V	Cr	Mn	Fe	Co	Ni	Cu	Zn
			+1					+1	
	+2	+2	+2	+2	+2	+2	+2	+2	+2
+3	+3	+3	+3	+3	+3	+3	+3		
	+4	+4	+4	+4	+4	+4	+4		
		+5	+5	+5					
			+6	+6	+6				
				+7					

Colour: (aquated)



CHROMATE-DICHROMATE

Preparation:
$$\rightarrow$$
 4FeCr₂O₄ + 8 Na₂CO₃ + 7O₂ $\xrightarrow{\text{red hot in pressce of air}}$ 8 Na₂CrO₄ + 2 Fe₂O₃ + 8 CO₂ (chromite ore)

[Lime (CaO) added with Na₂CO₃ which keeps the mass porous so that air has access to all parts and prevents fusion]

Then Na₂Cr₂O₇ is crystallised out as Na₂Cr₂O₇.2H₂O on evaporation.

How to get
$$K_2Cr_2O_7$$
, $Na_2Cr_2O_7 + KCI \xrightarrow{\text{double}} K_2Cr_2O_7 + 2NaCI$
hot conc.

NaCl crystallises out first and filtered off. Then K₂Cr₂O₇ crystallised out on cooling

- * Other props & test of CrO_4^{2-} & $Cr_2O_7^{2-}$: Already discussed
- * Similarities between hexavalent Cr & S-compounds.
- (i) $SO_3 \& CrO_3 \rightarrow both acidic.$
- (ii) $S \rightarrow SO_4^{2-}, S_2O_7^{2-}, Cr \rightarrow CrO_4^{2-}, Cr_2O_7^{2-}$
- (iii) CrO_4^{-2} & SO_4^{2-} are isomorphous
- (iv) SO_2Cl_2 & CrO_2Cl_2 $OH^ SO_4^{2-}$ & CrO_4^{2-} respectively
- (v) SO_2CI^- & CrO_3CI^- OH SO_4^{2-} & CrO_4^{2-} respectively

(vi)
$$CrO_3$$
 & $\beta(SO_3)$ has same structure - Cr - O - Cr - O - Cr - O - O

Ques. In laboratory $K_2Cr_2O_7$ is used mainly not $Na_2Cr_2O_7$. Why?

Sol. $Na_2Cr_2O_7$ is deliquescent enough and changes its concentration and can not be taken as primary standard solution whereas $K_2Cr_2O_7$ has no water of crystallisation and not deliquescent.

Ques. How to standardise Na₂S₂O₃ solution in iodometry?

Sol. $K_2Cr_2O_7$ is primary standard \Rightarrow strength is known by weighing the salt in <u>chemical balance</u> and dissolving in measured amount of water.

Then in acidic solution add. KI

$$Cr_2O_7^{2-} + 14 H^+ + 6I^- \rightarrow 2Cr^{3+} + 3I_2 + 7H_2O$$

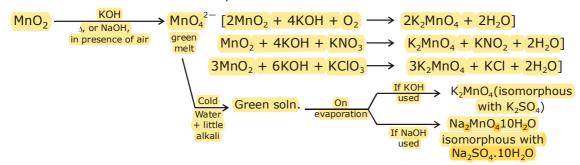
This I_2 is liberated can be estimated with $S_2O_3^{2-}$.

Corporate Head Office: Motion Education Pvt. Ltd., 394 - Rajeev Gandhi Nagar, Kota-5 (Raj.)



MANGANATE & PERMANGANATE

Preparation of Manganate (MnO₄²⁻):-



In presence of $KClO_3$ & KNO_3 the above reaction is more faster because these two on decomposition provides O_2 easily.

Manganate is also obtained when KMnO₄ is boiled with KOH.

$$4 \text{ KMnO}_4 + 4 \text{KOH} \xrightarrow{\text{boiled}} 4 \text{K}_2 \text{MnO}_4 + 2 \text{H}_2 \text{O} + \text{O}_2$$

Props: The above green solution is quite stable in alkali, but in pure water and in presence of acids, depositing MnO₂ and giving a purple solution of permanganate.

$$3K_2MnO_4 + 2H_2O \rightleftharpoons 2KMnO_4 + MnO_2 \downarrow + 4KOH$$

purple drak brown

Prob:
$$E_{MnO_4^{2-}/MnO_2}^0 = 2.26 \text{ V}$$
 $E_{MnO_4^{2-}/MnO_4^-}^0 = -0.56 \text{ V}$

Prove that MnO_4^{2-} will disproportionate in acidic medium.

Another Method of Prepⁿ.:
$$3K_2MnO_4 + 2H_2SO_4 \rightarrow 2KMnO_4 + MnO_2 \downarrow + 2K_2SO_4 + 2H_2O$$

or $3K_2MnO_4 + 2H_2O + 4CO_2 \rightarrow 2KMnO_4 + MnO_2 + 4KHCO_3$

But in the above method $\frac{1}{3}$ of Mn is lost as MnO₂ but when oxidised either by Cl_2 or by O_3

$$2K_2MnO_4 + Cl_2 \rightarrow 2KMnO_4 + 2KCI [Unwanted MnO_2 does not form]$$
OR

$$2K_2MnO_4 + O_3 + H_2O \rightarrow 2KMnO_4 + 2KOH + O_2$$

Oxidising Prop. of KMnO₄: (in acidic medium)

(i)
$$MnO_4^- + Fe^{+2} + H^+ \rightarrow Fe^{+3} + Mn^{+2} + H_2O$$

(ii)
$$MnO_4^- + I^- + H^+ \rightarrow Mn^{+2} + I_2 + H_2O$$

(iii)
$$MnO_4^- + H_2O_2 + H^+ \rightarrow Mn^{+2} + O_2 + H_2O$$

(iv)
$$MnO_4^- + SO_2 \xrightarrow{H^+} Mn^{+2} + H_2SO_4$$

d-Block Elements

- $MnO_4^- + NO_2^- + H^+ \rightarrow Mn^{+2} + NO_3^- + H_2O$ (v)
- $MnO_4^- + H_2C_2O_4 + H^+ \rightarrow Mn^{+2} + CO_2 + H_2O$ (vi)
- $MnO_4^- + H_2S \rightarrow Mn^{2+} + S\downarrow + H_2O$ (vii)
- *(1) It is not a primary standard since it is difficult to get it in a high degree of purity and free from trances of MnO₂.
- *(2) It is slowly reduced to MnO₂ especially in presence of light or acid

 $4 \text{ MnO}_4^- + 4 \text{ H}^+ \rightarrow 4 \text{ MnO}_2 + 2\text{H}_2\text{O} + 3\text{O}_2$

Hence it should be kept in dark bottles and standardise just before use.

 $2 \text{ KMnO}_4 + 16 \text{ HCl} \rightarrow 2 \text{KCl} + 5 \text{ Cl}_2 + 8 \text{H}_2 \text{O} + 2 \text{MnCl}_2$ (viii)

Oxidising Prop. of KMnO₄ in alk. medium:

$$2 \text{MnO}_4^- + 20\text{H}^- \rightarrow 2\text{MnO}_4^{2-} + \text{H}_2\text{O} + \text{O}$$
. Then $2\text{MnO}_4^{2-} + 2\text{H}_2\text{O} \rightarrow 2\text{MnO}_2 + 40\text{H}^- + 20$

- $2KMnO_4 + H_2O + KI \rightarrow 2MnO_2 + 2KOH + KIO_3$ (i)
- (ii) $2KMnO_4 + 3HCO_2K \rightarrow 2MnO_2 + KHCO_3 + 2K_2CO_3 + H_2O_3$
- $2KMnO_4 + 3H_2O_2 \rightarrow 2MnO_2 + 2KOH + 2H_2O + 3O_2$ (iii)

Oxidising Prop. in neutral or weakly acidic solution:

 $2KMnO_4 + 3MnSO_4 + 2H_2O$ in presence Zn^{2+} or $ZnO_2 + K_2SO_4 + 2H_2SO_4$ (i)

or $MnO_4^- + Mn^{+2} + 2H_2O \rightarrow 5MnO_2 + 4H^+$

In absence of Zn⁺² ions, some of the Mn⁺² ion may escape, oxidation through the formation of insoluble Mn^{II}[Mn^{IV}O₃] manganous permanganite.

- $8 \text{ KMnO}_4 + 3\text{Na}_2\text{S}_2\text{O}_3 + \text{H}_2\text{O} \rightarrow 8 \text{ MnO}_2 + 3 \text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4 + 3 \text{S} + 2 \text{ KOH}$ (ii)
- Conversion of Mn⁺² to MnO₄

(i) PbO_2 (ii) $Pb_3O_4 + HNO_3$ (iii) Pb_2O_3 (iv) $NaBiO_3/H^+$

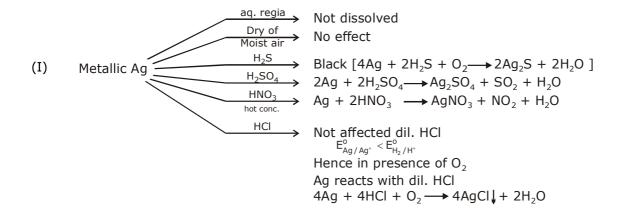
 $(v) (NH_4)_2S_2O_8/H^+$ (vi) KIO₄/H⁺

Heating effect: $2KMnO_4 \xrightarrow{\Delta} K_2MnO_4 + MnO_2 + O_2$ green **Black**

 $2K_2MNO_4 \xrightarrow{\text{at red}} 2K_2MnO_3 + O_2$



SILVER AND ITS COMPOUND



In the same way in presence of O2, Ag complexes with NaCN/KCN.

4 Ag + 8 KCN +
$$2H_2O + O_2 \rightarrow 4K[Ag(CN)_2] + 4KOH$$

AgNO₃

Prepⁿ: Already done.

Properties:

- (i) It is called as lunar caustic because in contact with skin it produces burning sensation like that of caustic soda with the formation of finely devided silver (black colour)
- (ii) Thermal decomposition:
- (iii) Props. of $AgNO_3$: [Already done in basic radical] $6 AgNO_3 + 3I_2 + 3H_2O \rightarrow 5 AgI + AgIO_3 + 6HNO_3$ (excess)
- (iv) $Ag_2SO_4 \longrightarrow 2Ag + SO_2 + O_2$
- (v) $A(AgNO_3) \xrightarrow{B \text{ added}} \text{ white ppt appears quickly}$ $B(Na_2S_2O_3) \xrightarrow{A \text{ added}} \text{ It takes time to give white ppt.}$ Explain
- (vi) $Ag_2S_2O_3 + H_2O \xrightarrow{\Delta} Ag_2S + H_2SO_4$

AgCl. AgBr. AgI (but not Ag_2S) are soluble in $Na_2S_2O_3$ forming

 $[Ag(S_2O_3)_2]^{-3}$ complexes

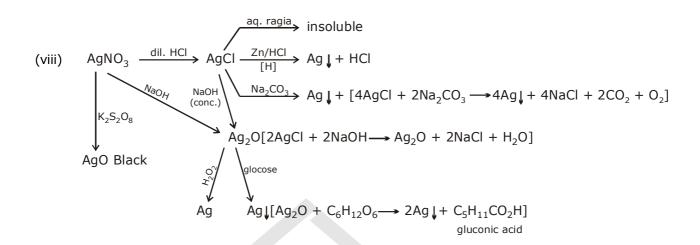
(vii) AgBr : AgNO₃
$$\xrightarrow{\text{KBr}}$$
 AgBr + KNO₃

Pale yellow not.

Heating effect:

$$2 \text{ AgNO}_3 \xrightarrow{212^{\circ}\text{C}} 2 \text{AgNO}_2 + \text{O}_2$$

$$2 \text{ AgNO}_3 \xrightarrow{500^{\circ}\text{C}} 2 \text{Ag} + 2 \text{NO} + \text{O}_2$$



$$\begin{array}{l} {\rm Ag_2O} \ + \ {\rm H_2O_2} \ \rightarrow \ 2{\rm Ag} \ + \ {\rm H_2O} \ + \ {\rm O_2} \\ \\ {\rm K_2S_2O_8} \ + \ 2{\rm AgNO_3} \ + \ 2{\rm H_2O} \ \rightarrow \ 2{\rm AgO} \ + \ 2{\rm KHSO_4} \ + \ 2{\rm HNO_3} \end{array}$$

* AgO supposed to be paramagnetic due to d⁹ configuration. But actually it is diamagnetic and exists as

 $Ag^{I}[Ag^{III}O_{2}]$

* Reaction involved in developer:

$$\mathsf{K_2Fe^{II}(C_2O_4)_2} \; + \; \mathsf{AgBr} \; \rightarrow \; \mathsf{KFe^{III}(C_2O_4)_2} \; + \; \mathsf{Ag} \\ \downarrow \; + \; \mathsf{KBr}$$

ZINC COMPOUNDS

ZnO: It is called as phillospher's wool due to its wooly flock type appearance

Preparation: 1]
$$2Zn + O_2 \rightarrow 2ZnO$$

2]
$$ZnCO_3 \longrightarrow ZnO + CO_2$$

3]
$$2Zn(NO_3)_2 \xrightarrow{\Delta} 2ZnO + 4NO_2 + O_2$$

4]
$$Zn(OH)_2 \longrightarrow ZnO + H_2O$$

Corporate Head Office: Motion Education Pvt. Ltd., 394 - Rajeev Gandhi Nagar, Kota-5 (Raj.)



Purest ZnO:
$$4ZnSO_4 + 4Na_2CO_3 + 3H_2O \rightarrow ZnCO_3.3Zn(OH)_2 \downarrow + 4Na_2SO_4 + 3CO_2$$

white basic zinc

carbonate
$$\downarrow_{\Delta}$$

$$4ZnO + 3H_2O\uparrow + CO\uparrow$$
Pure

Properties:

1]
$$ZnO(cold) \stackrel{\Delta}{=\!=\!=\!=} ZnO(hot)$$
 white yellow

- 2] It is insoluble in water
- 3] It sublimes at 400°C
- 4] It is amphoteric oxide

$$\begin{split} &\text{ZnO} \, + \, 2\text{HCI} \, \rightarrow \, \text{ZnCI}_2 \, + \, \text{H}_2\text{O} \\ &\text{ZnO} \, + \, \text{H}_2\text{SO}_4 \, \rightarrow \, \text{ZnSO}_4 \, + \, \text{H}_2\text{O} \end{split}$$

$$ZnO + 2NaOH \rightarrow Na_2ZnO_2 + H_2O$$

5]
$$ZnO \rightarrow Zn$$
 by $H_2 \& C$
 $ZnO + H_2 \xrightarrow{>400^{\circ}C} Zn + H_2O$

$$ZnO + C \longrightarrow Zn + CO$$

6] It forms Rinmann's green with $Co(NO_3)_2$

$$2\text{Co}(\text{NO}_3)_2 \rightarrow 2\text{CoO} + 4\text{NO}_2 + \text{O}_2$$

 $\text{CoO} + \text{ZnO} \rightarrow \text{CoZnO}_2 \text{ or CoO} - \text{ZnO}$

Rinmann's green

Uses: (1) As white pigment. It is superior than white lead because it does not turn into black

- (2) Rinmann's green is used as green pigment
- (3) It is used as zinc ointment in medicine

ZnCl₂

Preparation : ZnO + 2HCl
$$\rightarrow$$
 ZnCl₂ + H₂O
$$ZnCO_3 + 2HCl \rightarrow ZnCl_2 + H_2O + CO_2$$
 It crystallises as ZnCl₂ . 2H₂O
$$Zn(OH)_2 + 2HCl \rightarrow ZnCl_2 + 2H_2O$$

Anh. ZnCl₂ cannot be made by heating ZnCl₂.2H₂O because

$$ZnCl_2.2H_2O \longrightarrow Zn(OH)Cl + HCl + H_2O$$

$$Zn(OH)CI \longrightarrow ZnO + HCI$$

To get anh. $\operatorname{ZnCl}_2:\operatorname{Zn}+\operatorname{Cl}_2\to\operatorname{ZnCl}_2$

$$Zn + 2HCl(dry) \rightarrow ZnCl_2 + H_2$$

or
$$Zn + HgCl_2 \rightarrow ZnCl_2 + Hg$$

Properties: (i) It is deliquescent white solid (when anhydrous)

(ii)
$$ZnCl_2 + H_2S \rightarrow ZnS$$

 $+ NaOH \rightarrow Zn(OH)_2 \xrightarrow{excess} Na_2[Zn(OH)_4]$
 $+ NH_4OH \rightarrow Zn(OH)_2 \xrightarrow{excess} [Zn(NH_3)_4]^{2+}$

- **Uses :**1] Used for impregnating timber to prevent destruction by insects
 - 2] As dehydrating agent when anhydrous
 - 3] ZnO. ZnCl₂ used in dental filling

Preparation: \rightarrow

$$\begin{split} &\text{Zn + dil. } \text{H}_2\text{SO}_4 \to \text{ZnSO}_4 + \text{H}_2 \\ &\text{ZnO + dil } \text{H}_2\text{SO}_4 \to \text{ZnSO}_4 + \text{H}_2\text{O} \\ &\text{ZnCO}_3 + \text{dil } \text{H}_2\text{SO}_4 \to \text{ZnSO}_4 + \text{H}_2\text{O} + \text{CO}_2 \\ &\text{ZnS + 2O}_2 \to \text{ZnSO}_4 \\ &\text{ZnS + } \frac{3}{2}\text{O}_2 \to \text{ZnO} + \text{SO}_2 \\ &\text{ZnS + 4O}_3 \to \text{ZnSO}_4 + \text{4O}_2 \end{split} \right\} \text{ parallel reaction}$$

 $\textbf{Props.}1] \hspace{0.5cm} \textbf{ZnSO}_4 \hspace{0.1cm}. \hspace{0.1cm} \textbf{7H}_2\textbf{O} \hspace{0.1cm} \xrightarrow{39\text{-}70^{\circ}\text{C}} \hspace{0.1cm} \textbf{ZnSO}_4 \hspace{0.1cm}. \hspace{0.1cm} \textbf{6H}_2\textbf{O} \hspace{0.1cm} \xrightarrow{>70^{\circ}\text{C}} \hspace{0.1cm} \textbf{ZnSO}_4 . \textbf{H}_2\textbf{O} \hspace{0.1cm} \xrightarrow{>280^{\circ}\text{C}} \hspace{0.1cm} \textbf{ZnSO}_4$

$$\frac{1}{2}O_2 + SO_2 + ZnO \leftrightarrow >800^{\circ}C$$

- **Uses:**1] in eye lotion
 - 2] Lithophone making (ZnS + BaSO₄) as white pigment.



COPPER COMPOUNDS

CuO:

Preparation: -

(i) $CuCO_3$. $Cu(OH)_2 \longrightarrow 2CuO + H_2O + CO_2$ (commercial process) Malachite Green (native Cu-carbonate)

(ii) 2Cu +
$$O_2 \rightarrow 2CuO \& Cu_2O + \frac{1}{2}O_2 \rightarrow 2CuO$$

(iii)
$$Cu(OH)_2 \xrightarrow{\Delta} CuO + H_2O$$

(iv)
$$2Cu(NO_3)_2 \xrightarrow{250^{\circ}C} 2CuO + 4NO_2 + O_2$$

Properties:

- (i) CuO is insoluble in water
- (ii) Readily dissolves in dil. acids ${\rm CuO} + \ {\rm H_2SO_4} \ \rightarrow \ {\rm CuSO_4} \ + \ {\rm H_2O}$ ${\rm HCl} \ \rightarrow \ {\rm CuCl_2}$

$$HNO_3 \rightarrow Cu(NO_3)_2$$

(iii) It decomposes when, heated above 1100°C

$$4CuO \rightarrow 2Cu_2O + O_2$$

(iv) $\;$ CuO is reduced to Cu by $\rm H_2$ or C under hot condition

$$CuO + C \rightarrow Cu + CO\uparrow$$

CuO +
$$H_2 \rightarrow Cu + H_2O\uparrow$$

CuCl₂:

Preparation : – CuO + 2HCl (conc.)
$$\rightarrow$$
 CuCl₂ + H₂O Cu(OH)₂.CuCO₃ + 4HCl \rightarrow 2CuCl₂ + 3H₂O + CO₂

Preparation: -

- (i) It is crystallised as CuCl₂. 2H₂O of Emerald green colour
- (ii) dil. solution in water is blue in colour due to fromation of $[Cu(H_2O)_4]^{2+} \ complex.$
- (iii) Conc. HCl or KCl added to dil. solution of ${\rm CuCl_2}$ the colour changes into yellow, owing to the formation of ${\rm [CuCl_4]^{2-}}$.
- (iv) The conc. aq. solution is green in colour having the two complex ions in equilibrium $2[Cu(H_2O)_4]Cl_2 \rightleftharpoons [Cu(H_2O)_4]^{2+} + [CuCl_4]^{2-} + 4H_2O$

d-Block Elements

- (v) $CuCl_2 \rightarrow CuCl$ by no. of reagents
 - (a) $CuCl_2 + Cu-turnings \longrightarrow 2CuCl$
 - (b) $2CuCl_2 + H_2SO_3 + H_2O \rightarrow 2CuCl + 2HCl + 2H_2SO_4$
 - (c) $2CuCl_2 + Zn/HCl \rightarrow 2CuCl + ZnCl_2$
 - (d) $CuCl_2 + SnCl_2 \rightarrow CuCl + SnCl_4$
- ** $\begin{array}{ll} \text{CuF}_2.2\text{H}_2\text{O} \rightarrow \text{light bule} \\ \text{CuCl}_2.2\text{H}_2\text{O} \rightarrow \text{green} \\ \text{CuBr}_2 \rightarrow \text{almost black} \end{array} \left\{ \begin{array}{ll} \text{Anh. CuCl}_2 \text{ is dark brown mass obtained} \\ \text{by heating CuCl}_2.2\text{H}_2\text{O at 150°C in presence} \\ \text{of HCl vap.} \end{array} \right.$
 - CuI_2 does not exist $CuCl_2.2H_2O \xrightarrow{150^{\circ}C} CuCl_2 + 2H_2O$

CuSO₄:

Preparation: -

$$\begin{array}{l} \text{CuO} + \text{H}_2\text{SO}_4(\text{dil}) \rightarrow \text{CuSO}_4 + \text{H}_2\text{O} \\ \text{Cu(OH)}_2 + \text{H}_2\text{SO}_4(\text{dil}) \rightarrow \text{CuSO}_4 + 2\text{H}_2\text{O} \\ \text{Cu(OH)}_2.\text{CuCO}_3 + \text{H}_2\text{SO}_4(\text{dil}) \rightarrow \text{CuSO} + 3\text{H}_2\text{O} + \text{CO}_2 \\ \text{Cu} + \text{H}_2\text{SO}_4 + \frac{1}{2}\text{O}_2 \rightarrow \text{CuSO}_4 + \text{H}_2\text{O} \text{ [Commercial scale]} \\ \text{(Scrap)} \end{array}$$

Cu + dil. $H_2SO_4 \rightarrow$ no reaction {Cu is below H in electrochemical series}

Preparation: -

- (i) It is crystallised as CuSO₄.5H₂O
- (ii) $CuSO_4$. $5H_2O \xrightarrow{exposure} CuSO_4$. $3H_2O \xrightarrow{100^{\circ}C} CuSO_4$. H_2O

Blue take places Pale blue

Bluish white

CuSO₄(anh.)

white
$$800^{\circ}\text{C} \qquad \sqrt{750^{\circ}\text{C}}$$
CuO + SO₂ + $\frac{1}{2}$ O₂ CuO + SO₃

(iii) Revision with all others reagent



IRON COMPOUNDS

FeSO₄.7H₂O

Preparation: -

(i) Scrap Fe +
$$H_2SO_4 \rightarrow FeSO_4 + H_2^{\uparrow}$$
 (dil.)

(ii) From Kipp's waste

$$\text{FeS} + \text{H}_2\text{SO}_4 \text{ (dil.)} \rightarrow \text{FeSO}_4 + \text{H}_2\text{S} \uparrow$$

(iii)
$$FeS_2 + 2H_2O + \frac{7}{2}O_2 \rightarrow FeSO_4 + H_2SO_4$$

Properties: -

(i) It undergoes aerial oxidation forming basic ferric sulphate

$$4 \text{FeSO}_4 \ + \ \text{H}_2 \text{O} \ + \ \text{O}_2 \ \rightarrow \ 4 \text{Fe}(\text{OH}) \text{SO}_4$$

(ii)
$$FeSO_4.7H_2O \xrightarrow{300^{\circ}C} FeSO_4 \xrightarrow{high temp.} Fe_2O_3 + SO_2 + SO_3$$

anh.white

(iii) Aq. solution is acidic due to hydrolysis

$$FeSO_4 + 2H_2O \rightleftharpoons Fe(OH)_2 + H_2SO_4$$

weak base

(iv) It is a reducing agent

(a)
$$Fe^{2+} + MnO_4^- + H^+ \rightarrow Fe^{3+} + Mn^{2+} + H_2O$$

(b)
$$Fe^{2+} + Cr_2O_7^{2-} + H^+ \rightarrow Fe^3 + Cr^{3+} + H_2O$$

(c)
$$Au^{3+} + Fe^{2+} \rightarrow Au + Fe^{3+}$$

(d)
$$Fe^{2+} + HgCl_2 \rightarrow Hg_2Cl_2 \downarrow + Fe^{3+}$$

white ppt.

(v) It forms double salt. Example $(NH_4)_2SO_4$. FeSO₄.6H₂O



FeO(Black):

Prepⁿ:
$$FeC_2O_4 \xrightarrow{\text{in absence of air}} FeO + CO + CO_2$$

Props : – It is stable at high temperature and on cooling slowly disproportionates into Fe_3O_4 and iron.

$$4FeO \rightarrow Fe_3O_4 + Fe$$

FeCl₂:

Preparation : - Fe + 2HCl
$$\xrightarrow{\text{heated in} \atop \text{a current of HCl}}$$
 FeCl₂ + H₂

OR

2FeCl₃ + H₂ $\xrightarrow{\Delta}$ 2 FeCl₂ + 2HCl

Properties: -

- (i) It is deliquescent in air like FeCl₃
- (ii) It is soluble in water, alcohol and ether also because it is sufficiently covalent in nature.
- (iii) It volatilises at about 1000°C and vapour density indicates the presence of Fe_2Cl_4 . Above 1300°C density becomes normal
- (iv) It oxidises on heating in air

$$12\text{FeCl}_2 + 3\text{O}_2 \rightarrow 2\text{Fe}_2\text{O}_3 + 8\text{FeCl}_3$$

(v) H₂evolves on heating in steam

$$3\text{FeCl}_2 + 4\text{H}_2\text{O} \rightarrow \text{Fe}_3\text{O}_4 + 6\text{HCl} + \text{H}_2$$

(vi) It can exist as different hydrated form

$$FeCl_2.2H_2O \rightarrow Colourless$$

$$FeCl_2.4H_2O \rightarrow pale green$$

$$FeCl_2.6H_2O \rightarrow green$$

EXERCISE - I

OBJECTIVE PROBLEMS (JEE MAIN)

(T) imparts violet colour __compd(U)+conc.H₂SO₄ \ (V)

Red gas $\frac{\text{NaOH} + \text{AgNO}_3}{\text{NaOH} + \text{AgNO}_3}$ (W) Red ppt.

 $\xrightarrow{NH_3 \text{soln.}} (X)$

- (W) Red ppt. $\xrightarrow{\text{dil.HCl}}$ (Y) white ppt.
- (U) $\xrightarrow{\text{NaOH}}$ (Z) gas (gives white fumes with HCl) sublimes on

heating

Identify (T) to (Z).

(A) T = $KMnO_4$, U = HCI, V = CI_2 , W = HgI_2 , X =Hg(NH₂)NO₃, $\dot{Y} =$ Hg₂Cl₂, Z =N₂ (B) $T = K_2Cr_2O_7$, $U = NH_4CI$, $V = CrO_2CI_2$, $W = Ag_2CrO_4$, $X = [Ag(NH_3)_2]^+$, $Y = AgCI_7Z = NH_3$ (C) $T = K_2 CrO_4$, U = KCl, $V = CrO_2 Cl_2$, $W = HgI_2$, X= Na_2CrO_4 , Y = $BaCO_3$, Z = NH_4Cl_4 (D) $T = K_2 MnO_4$, U = NaCl, $V = CrO_3$, $W = AgNO_2$,

 $X = (NH_4)_2 CrO_4$, $Y = CaCO_3$, $Z = SO_2$ Sol.

The number of moles of acidified KMnO₄ required to convert one mole of sulphite ion into sulphate ion is-

(A) 2/5 (B) 3/5

- (C) 4/5
- (D) 1

Sol.

3. $N_2(g) + 3H_2(g) \xrightarrow{Fe + Mo} 2NH_3(g)$; Haber's process, Mo is used as -

(A) a catalyst

(B) a catalytic promoter

(C) an oxidising agent (D) as a catalytic poison

Sol.

shows the characteristics of-

(B) K+ ions

(D) Al3+ ions but not K+ ions

Sol.

5. $Cr_2O_7^{2-}$ = \implies 2CrO₄²⁻, X and Y are respectively-

(A) $X = OH^{-}, Y = H^{+}$

(B) $X = H^+, Y = OH^-$

(C) $X = OH^-$, $Y = H_2O_2$ (D) $X = H_2O_2$, $Y = OH^-$

Sol.

Addition of non-metals like B and C to the interstitial sites of a transition metal results the metal-

(A) of more ductability (B) of less ductability

(C) less malleable

(D) of more hardness

Sol.

Mercury is a liquid at 0°C because of-

(A) very high ionisation energy

(B) weak metallic bonds

(C) high heat of hydration

(D) high heat of sublimation

Sol.

Sol.

CrO₃ dissolves in aqueous NaOH to give-

(A) $Cr_2O_7^{2-}$

(B) CrO₄2-

(C) Cr(OH),

(D) Cr(OH),

Potash alum is a double salt, its aqueous solution

(A) Al³⁺ ions

(C) SO,2- ions

- The correct statement(s) about transition elements is/are-
 - (A) the most stable oxidation state is +3 and its stability decreases across the period
 - (B) transition elements of 3d- series have almost same atomic sizes from Cr to Cu
 - (C) the stability of +2 oxidation state increases across the period.
 - (D) some transition elements like Ni, Fe, Cr may show zero oxidation state in some of their compounds

10. An ornament of gold having 75% of gold, it is of carat.

(A) 18

(B) 16

(C) 24

(D) 20

Sol.

11. Solution of MnO₄⁻ is purple-coloured due to-

- (A) d-d- transition
- (B) charge transfer from O to Mn
- (C) due to both d-d-transition and charge transfer
- (D) none of these

Sol.

12. The ionisation energies of transition elements are-

- (A) less than p-block elements
- (B) more than s-block elements
- (C) less than s-block elements
- (D) more than p-block elements

Sol.

13. Transition elements having more tendency to form complex than representative elements (s and p-block elements) due to-

- (A) availability of d-orbitals for bonding
- (B) variable oxidation states are not shown by transition elements
- (C) all electrons are paired in d-orbitals
- (D) f-orbitals are available for bonding

Sol.

14. During estimation of oxalic acid Vs KMnO₄, self indicator is-

- (A) KMnO₄
- (B) oxalic acid
- $(C) K_2SO_4$
- (D) MnSO₄

Sol.

15. The metal(s) which does/do not form amalgam is/are-

(A) Fe (E

(B) Pt

(C) Zn

(D) Ag

Sol.

16. Which of the following statements concern with transition metals ?

- (A) compounds containing ions of transition elements are usually coloured
- (B) the most common oxidation state is +3
- (C) they show variable oxidation states, which differ by two units only
- (D) they easily form complexes

Sol.

17. Correct statement(s) is/are-

(A) an acidified solution of K₂Cr₂O₇ liberates iodine from KI

(B) $K_2Cr_2O_7$ is used as a standard solution for estimation of Fe^{2+} ions

(C) in acidic medium, M = N/6 for $K_2Cr_2O_7$

(D) $(NH_4)_2Cr_2O_7$ on heating decomposes to yield Cr_2O_3 through an endothermic reaction

Sol.

18. The highest oxidation state among transition elements is-

(A) + 7 by Mn

(B) + 8 by Os

(C) +8 by Ru

(D) +7 by Fe

Sol.

19. A compound of mercury used in cosmetics, in Ayurvedic and Yunani medicines and known as Vermilon is-

(A) HgCl₂ (B) HgS

(C) Hg₂Cl₂

(D) HgI

- **20.** Acidified chromic acid + $H_2O_2 \xrightarrow{Org.solvent} X + Y$, X and Y are -(blue colour)
 - (A) CrO₅ and H₂O
- (B) Cr₂O₃ and H₂O
- (C) CrO₂ and H₂O
- (D) CrO and H₂O

- **21.** $\uparrow Y(g) \stackrel{KI}{\longleftarrow} CuSO_4 \xrightarrow{dil H_2SO_4} X(Blue colour), X and Y$

 - (A) $X = I_2$, $Y = [Cu(H_2O)_4]^{2+}$ (B) $X = [Cu(H_2O)_4]^{2+}$, $Y = I_2$ (C) $X = [Cu(H_2O)_4]^+$, $Y = I_2$ (D) $X = [Cu(H_2O)_5]^{2+}$, $Y = I_2$

Sol.

- **22.** Transition elements are usually characterised by variable oxidation states but Zn does not show this property because of-
 - (A) completion of np-orbitals
 - (B) completion of (n-1) d orbitals
 - (C) completion of ns-orbitals
 - (D) inert pair effect

Sol.

- **23.** (NH₄)₂Cr₂O₇(Ammonium dichromate) is used in fire works. The green coloured powder blown in air is-(A) Cr_2O_3 (B) CrO₂ (C) Cr_2O_4 (D) CrO₃
- 24. The d-block element which is a liquid at room temperature, having high specific heat, less reactivity than hydrogen and its chloride (MX₂) is volatile on heating is-

Sol.

- (A) Cu (B) Hg
- (C) Ce
- (D) Pm
- 25. Coinage metals show the properties of-
 - (A) typical elements
 - (B) normal elements
 - (C) inner-transition elements
 - (D) transition element

- Sol.
- **26.** Iron becomes passive by.....due to formation of
 - (A) dil. HCl, Fe₂O₂
 - (B) 80% conc. HNO₃, Fe₃O₄
 - (C) conc. H₂SO₄, Fe₃O₄
 - (D) conc. HCl, Fe₃O₄

Sol.

- 27. Bayer's reagent used to detect olifinic double bond
 - (A) acidified KMnO₄
 - (B) aqueous KMnO₄
 - (C) 1% alkaline KMnO₄ solution
 - (D) KMnO₄ in benzene

Sol.

28. Amphoteric oxide(s) is/are-

(A) Al₂O₃

- (B) SnO
- (C) ZnO
- (D) Fe₂O₃

Sol.

Sol.

- **29.** Interstitial compounds are formed by-
 - (A) Co
- (B) Ni
- (C) Fe
- (D) Ca

- **30.** The transition metal used in X-rays tube is-
 - (A) Mo
- (B) Ta
- (C) Tc



EXERCISE - II

OBJECTIVE PROBLEMS (JEE ADVANCED)

- The catalytic activity of transition elements is related to their-
 - (A) variable oxidation states
 - (B) surface area
 - (C) complex formation ability
 - (D) magnetic moment

Sol.

MnO₄ + xe → MnO₄²

(Alkaline medium)

+ ye (acidic medium)

+ ze (Neutral medium)

x,y and z are respectively-

- (A) 1,2,3
- (B) 1,5,3
- (C) 1,3,5
- (D) 5,3,1

Sol.

Sol.

3. $Cu + conc.HNO_3 \rightarrow Cu(NO_3)_2 + X$ (oxide of nitrogen); then X is-(A) N₂O (B) NO₂ (C) NO (D) N₂O₃

4. When KMnO₄ solution is added to hot oxalic acid solution, the decolourisation is slow in the beginning but becomes instantaneous after some time. This is because-

- (A) Mn²⁺ acts as auto catalyst
- (B) CO₂ is formed
- (C) Reaction is exothermic
- (D) MnO_4^- catalyses the reaction.

Sol.

- $\textbf{5.} \quad \text{CuSO}_{\scriptscriptstyle{4}} \text{ solution reacts with exces KCN to give -}$
 - (A) $Cu(CN)_2$
- (B) CuCN
- (C) $K_2[Cu(CN)_2]$
- (D) $K_3[Cu(CN)_4]$

Sol.

- **6.** The higher oxidation states of transition elements are found to be in the combination A and B, which are -
 - (A) F, O
- (B) O, N
- (C) O,CI
- (D) F,Cl

Sol.

7. In the equation M + 8CN⁻ + 2H₂O + O₂ \rightarrow 4[M(CN)₂]⁻ + 4OH⁻, metal M is-(A) Ag (B) Au (C) Cu (D) Hg

Sol.

Corporate Head Office: Motion Education Pvt. Ltd., 394 - Rajeev Gandhi Nagar, Kota-5 (Raj.)

- **8.** An element of 3d-transition series shows two oxidation states x and y, differ by two units then
- (A) compounds in oxidation state x are ionic if x > y
- (B) compounds in oxidation state x are ionic if x < y
- (C) compound in oxidation state y are covalent if x < y
- (D) compounds in oxidation state y are covalent if y < x **Sol.**

- 9. Pick out the incorrect statement :
 - (A) $\mathrm{MnO_2}$ dissolves in conc. HCl, but does not form $\mathrm{Mn^{4+}}$ ions
 - (B) MnO₂ oxidizes hot concentrated H₂SO₄ liberating oxygen
 - (C) K₂MnO₄ is formed when MnO₂ in fused KOH is oxidised by air, KNO₃, PbO₂ or NaBiO₃
 - (D) Decomposition of acidic KMnO₄ is not catalysed by sunlight.

- **10.** 1 mole of Fe²⁺ ions are oxidised to Fe³⁺ ions with the help of (in acidic medium)
 - (A) 1/5 moles of KMnO₄ (B) 5/3 moles of KMnO₄
 - (C) 2/5 moles of KMnO₄ (D) 5/2 moles of KMnO₄

Sol.

- **11.** The metals present in insulin and haemoglobin are respectively-
 - (A) Zn, Hg (B) Zn, Fe (C) Co, Fe (D) Mg, Fe

Sol.

- **12.** To an acidified dichromate solution, a pinch of Na₃O₃ is added and shaken. What is observed.
 - (A) blue colour
 - (B) Orange colour changing to green
 - (C) Copious evolution of oxygen
 - (D) Bluish-green precipitate

Sol.

- **13.** The rusting of iron is formulated as Fe₂O₃. xH₂O which involves the formation of -
 - (A) Fe_2O_3
- (B) Fe(OH)₃
- (C) Fe(OH),
- (D) $Fe_2O_3 + Fe(OH)_3$

Sol.

- 14. Metre scales are made-up-of alloy
 - (A) invar
- (B) stainless steel
- (C) elektron
- (D) magnalium

- **15.** Amongst CuF₂, CuCl₂ and CuBr₂
 - (A) only CuF, is ionic
 - (B) both CuCl₂ and CuBr₂ are covalent
 - (C) CuF₂ and CuCl₂ are ionic but CuBr₂ is covalent
 - (D) CuF₂, CuCl₂as well as CuBr₂ are ionic

- **16.** A metal M which is not affected by strong acids like conc. HNO₃, conc. H₂SO₄ and conc. solution of alkalies like NaOH, KOH forms MCl, which finds use for toning in photography. The metal M is-(B) Hg (C) Au (D) Cu (A) Ag
- Sol.
- **17.** Solid CuSO₄. 5H₂O having covalent, ionic as well as co-ordinate bonds.Copper atom/ion forms......co-ordinate bonds with water.
 - (A) 1
- (B) 2
- (C)3
- (D) 4

Sol.

- **18.** CuSO₄(aq) + 4NH₃ \rightarrow X, then X is-
 - (A) $[Cu(NH_3)_4]^{2+}$
- (B) paramagnetic
- (C) coloured
- (D) of a magnetic moment of 1.73 BM

Sol.

- **19.** $KMnO_4 + HCI \rightarrow H_2O + X(g), X$ is a (acidified)
 - (A) red liquid
- (B) violet gas
- (C) greenish yellow gas (D) yellow-brown gas

Sol.

- 20. Purple of cassius is:
 - (A) Pure gold
 - (B) Colliodal solution of gold
 - (C) Gold (I) hydroxide
 - (D) Gold (III) chloride

Sol.

Sol.

21. Amongst the following species, maximum covalent character is exhibited by-

(A) FeCl₂

- (B) ZnCl₂
- (C) HgCl₂
- (D) CdCl₂

22. Number of moles of SnCl₂ required for the reduction of 1 mole of K₂Cr₂O₇ into Cr₂O₃ is (in acidic medium)

- (A) 3
- (C) 1
- (D) 1/3

Sol.

23. Amphoteric oxide(s) of Mn is/are-

(B)2

(A) MnO₂

- (B) Mn_2O_4 (C) Mn_2O_7
- (D) MnO

Sol.

- **24.** Pick out the incorrect statement :
 - (A) MnO₄²⁻ is quite strongly oxidizing and stable only in very strong alkalies. In dilute alkali, neutral solutions, it disproportionates.

Corporate Head Office: Motion Education Pvt. Ltd., 394 - Rajeev Gandhi Nagar, Kota-5 (Raj.)

- (B) In acidic solutions, MnO_4^- is reduced to Mn^{2+} and thus, $KMnO_4$ is widely used as oxidising agent
- (C) $\mathrm{KMnO_4}$ does not acts as oxidising agent in alkaline medium
- (D) $\rm KMnO_4$ is manufactured by the fusion of pyrolusite ore with KOH in presence of air or $\rm KNO_3$, followed by electrolytic oxidation in alkaline solution.

- **25.** The aqueous solution of CuCrO₄ is green because it contains-
 - (A) green Cu2+ ions
 - (B) green CrO₄²⁻ ions
 - (C) blue Cu^{2+} ions and green CrO_4^{2-} ions
 - (D) blue Cu²⁺ ions and yellow CrO₄²⁻ ions

Sol.

- **26.** Manganese steel is used for making railway tracks because-
 - (A) it is hard with high percentage of Mn
 - (B) it is solft with high percentage of Mn
 - (C) it is hard with small concentration of manganese with impurities
 - (D) it is soft with small concentration of manganese with impurities

Sol.

- **27.** In nitroprusside ion, the iron exists as Fe²⁺ and NO as NO+ rather than Fe³⁺ and NO respectively. These forms of ions are established with the help of-
 - (A) magnetic moment in solid state
 - (B) thermal decomposition method
 - (C) by reaction with KCN
 - (D) by action with K₂SO₄

Sol.

- 28. Acidified KMnO₄ can be decolourised by-
 - (A) SO₂
- (B) H_2O_2
- (C) FeSO₄
- (D) $Fe_{2}(SO_{4})_{3}$

Sol.

- **29.** Transition elements in lower oxidation states act as Lewis acid because-
 - (A) they form complexes
 - (B) they are oxidising agents
 - (C) they donate electrons
 - (D) they do not show catalytic properties

Sol.

- **30.** The lanthanide contraction is responsible for the
 - (A) Zr and Hf have same atomic sizes
 - (B) Zr and Hf have same properties
 - (C) Zr and Hf have different atomic sizes
 - (D) Zr and Hf have different properties

Exercise - III

OBJECTIVE PROBLEMS (JEE ADVANCED)

The Ziegler-Natta catalyst used for polymerisation of ethene and styrene is $TiCl_4 + (C_2H_5)_3AI$, the catalysing species (active species) involved in the polymerisation is-

(A) TiCl₄

(B) TiCl₃

(C) TiCl₂

(D) TiCl

Sol.

2. Ion(s) having non zero magnetic moment (spin only) is/are-

(A) Sc3+

(B) Ti³⁺

(C) Cu²⁺

(D) Zn2+

Sol.

3. The electrons which take part in order to exhibit variable oxidation states by transition metals are

(A) ns only

- (B) (n-1)d only
- (C) ns and (n-1)d only but not up (D) CuO + CaO

Sol.

'Bordeaux mixture' is used as a fungicide. It is a mixture of-

(A) $CaSO_4 + Cu(OH)_2$

(B) $CuSO_4 + Ca(OH)_7$

(C) $CuSO_4 + CaO$

(D) CuO + CaO

Sol.

Colourless solutions of the following four salts are placed separately in four different test tubes and a strip of copper is dipped in each one of these. Which solution will turn blue?

(A) KNO₃

(B) $AgNO_3$ (C) $Zn(NO_3)_2$ (D) $ZnSO_4$

Sol.

Peacock ore is -

(A) FeS,

(B) CuFeS₂

(C) CuCO₃.Cu(OH)₂

(D) Cu₅FeS₄

Sol.

"925 fine silver" means an alloy of:

(A) 7.5% Ag and 92.5% Cu

(B) 92.5% Ag and 7.5% Cu

(C) 80% Ag and 20% Cu

(D) 90% Ag and 10% Cu

Sol.

Which of the following reaction is possible at anode?

(A) $2Cr^{3+} + 7H_2O \rightarrow Cr_2O_7^{2-} + 14H^+$

(B) $F_2 + 2 F^{-1}$

(C) $\frac{1}{2}O_2 + 2H^+ \rightarrow H_2O$ (D) None of these

9. Iron salt used in blue prints is:

(A) FeC_2O_4

(B) $Fe_{2}(C_{2}O_{4})_{3}$

 $(C) K_{4}[Fe(CN)_{6}]$

(D) $K_3[Fe(CN)_6]$



- **10.** When acidified KMnO₄ is added to hot oxalic acid solution, the decolourization is slow in the beginning, but becomes very rapid after some time. This is because :
 - (A) Mn2+ acts as autocatalyst
 - (B) CO₂ is formed as the product
 - (C) Reaction is exothermic
 - (D) MnO₄ catalyses the reaction

Question No. 11 to 20

Questions given below consist of two statements each printed as Assertion (A) and Reason (R); while answering these questions you are required to choose any one of the following four responses

- (A) If both (A) and (R) are true and (R) is the correct explanation of (A)
- (B) If both (A) and (R) are true but (R) is not correct explanation of (A)
- (C) If (A) is true but (R) is false
- (D) If (A) is false and (R) is true
- **11. Assertion :** KMnO₄ is purple in colour due to charge transfer.

Reason : In MnO_4^- , there is no electron present in d-orbitals of manganese.

Sol.

12. Assertion : K₂CrO₄ has yellow colour due to charge transfer.

Reason: CrO₄²⁻ ion is tetrahedral in shape.

Sol.

13. Assertion : The highest oxidation state of chromium in its compounds is +6.

Reason : Chromium atom has only six electrons in ns and (n-1)d orbitals.

Sol.

14. Assertion : CrO₃ reacts with HCl to form chromyl chloride gas.

Reason: Chromyl chloride (CrO₂Cl₂) has tetrahedral shape.

Sol.

15. Assertion : Zinc does not show characteristic properties of transition metals.

Reason: In zinc outermost shell is completely filled.

Sol.

16. Assertion : Tungsten has a very high melting point.

Reason: Tungsten is a covalent compound.

Sol.

17. Assertion: Equivalent mass of KMnO₄ is equal to one-third of its molecular mass when it acts as an oxidising agent in an alkaline medium.

Reason: Oxidation number of Mn is +7 in KMnO₄.

Sol.

18. Assertion : Ce⁴⁺ is used as an oxidising agent in volumetric analysis.

Reason: Ce⁴⁺ has the tendency to attain +3 oxidation state.

Sol.

19. Assertion : Promethium is a man made element.

Reason: It is radioactive and has been prepared by artificial means.

(C): 0744-2209671, 08003899588 | url: www.motioniitjee.com, ⊠:info@motioniitjee.com

20. Assertion: Cu⁺ ion is colourless.

Reason: Four water molecules are coordinated to Cu+ ion.

Sol.

- 21. Among d-block elements, the most abundant element belongs to the:
 - (A) first transition series
 - (B) second transition series
 - (C) third transition series
 - (D) fourth transition series

Sol.

- 22. The 3d metal ions are gnerally paramagnetic in nature because:
 - (A) they form coloured salts
 - (B) they have one or more unpaired d electrons
 - (C) they have one or more paired s electrons
 - (D) they are reducing agents

Sol.

- **23.** Green vitriol is formed by :
 - (A) $FeS_2 + CO$
- (B) $FeS_2 + H_2O + CO_3$
- (C) $FeS_2 + H_2O + O_2$ (D) $FeS_2 + CO + CO_2$

Sol.

- **24.** Which of the following forms with an excess of CN⁻, a complex having coordination number two?
 - (A) Cu2+
- (B) Ag⁺
- (C) Ni²⁺
- (D) Fe^{2+}

Sol.

- 25. Of the following outer electronic configurations of atoms, the highest oxidation state is achieved by which one of them?
 - (A) $(n 1)d^8ns^2$
- (B) $(n 1)d^{5}ns^{1}$
- (C) $(n 1)d^3ns^2$
- (D) $(n 1)d^5ns^2$

Sol.

- **26.** In which of the following pairsare both the ions coloured in aqueous solution?
 - (A) Sc^{3+} , Co^{2+}
- (B) Ni2+, Cu+
- (C) Ni²⁺, Ti³⁺
- (D) Sc3+, Ti3+

Sol.

- **27.** Which of the following has the maximum number of unpaired d electrons?
 - (A) Zn
- (B) Fe2+
- (C) Ni³⁺
- (D) Cu+

Sol.

- **28.** Colour in transition metal compounds is attributed
 - (A) small size of metal ions
 - (B) absorption of light in UV region
 - (C) moderate ionisation energy
 - (D) incomplete (n 1) d subshell

Sol.

- 29. The property, which is not characteristic of transition metals, is:
 - (A) variable oxidation states
 - (B) tendency to form complexes
 - (C) formation of coloured compounds
 - (D) natural radioactivity

Sol.

- **30.** The correct order of ionisation energy is:
 - (A) Cu > Ag > Au
- (B) Cu > Au > Ag
- (C) Au > Cu > Ag
- (D) Ag > Au > Cu



EXERCISE - IV

PREVIOUS YEARS

LEVEL - I

JEE MAIN

Arrange Ce³⁺, La³⁺, Pm³⁺, and Yb³⁺ in in-0.1 creasing order of their ionic radius -

[AIEEE-021

Sol.

(A) $Yb^{3+} < Pm^{3+} < Ce^{3+} < La^{3+}$

(B) $Ce^{3+} > Yb^{3+} < Pm^{3+} < La^{3+}$

(C) $Yb^{3+} > Pm^{3+} < La^{3+} < Ce^{3+}$

(D) $Pm^{3+} < La^{3+} < Ce^{3+} < Yb^{3+}$

Sol.

Q.5 Excess of KI reacts with CuSO₄ solution and then Na₂S₂O₃ solution is added to it. Which of the statements is incorrect for this reaction -[AIEEE-04]

(A) Evolved I2 is reduced

(B) CuI₂ is formed

(C) Na₂S₂O₃ is oxidised

(D) $Cu_2^{-1}I_2^{-1}$ is formed

Sol.

Q.2 What would happen when a solution of potassium chromate is treated with an excess of dilute nitric acid -[AIEEE-03]

(A) Cr^{3+} and $Cr_2O_7^{2-}$ are formed

(B) $Cr_2O_7^{2-}$ and H_2O are formed (C) $Cr_2O_7^{2-}$ is reduced to +3 state of Cr

(D) $Cr_2O_7^{2-}$ is oxidised to +7 state of Cr

Sol.

0.6 Calomel on reaction with NH4OH gives -

[AIEEE-04]

(A) HgNH2Cl

(B) NH₂-Hg-Hg-Cl

(C) Hg₂O

(D) HqO

Sol.

Q.3 The radius of La^{3+} is 1.06 Å, which of the following given values will be closest to the radius of Lu^{3+} (At no. of Lu = 71, La = 57) –

(A) 1.6 Å

(B) 1.4 Å

(C) 1.06 Å

(D) 0.85 Å

Sol.

Q.7 The lanthanoid contraction is responsible for the fact that -[AIEEE-05]

(A) Zr and Y have about the same radius

(B) Zr and Nb have similar oxidation state

(C) Zr and Hf have about the same radius

(D) Zr and Zn have similar oxidation state

Sol.

[AIEEE-03]

Cerium (Z = 58) is an important member of the **Q.4** lanthanoids. Which of the following statement about cerium is incorrect -[AIEEE-04]

(A) Cerium (IV) acts as an oxidising agent

(B) The +3 oxidation state of cerium is more stable than the +4 oxidation state

(C) The +4 oxidation state of cerium is not known in solutions

(D) The common oxidation states of cerium are +3 and +4

Q.8 Lanthanoid contraction is caused due to -

[AIEEE-06]

(A) the same effective nuclear charge from Ce to Lu

(B) the imperfect shielding on outer electrons by 4f electrons from the nuclear charge

(C)the appreciable shielding on outer electrons by 4f electrons from the nuclear charge

(D) the appreciable shielding on outer electrons by 5d electrons from the nuclear charge

() : 0744-2209671, 08003899588 | url : www.motioniitjee.com, ⊠ :info@motioniitjee.com

- **Q.9** Identify the incorrect statement among the following **[AIEE-07]**
 - (A) d-block elements show irregular and erratic chemical properties among themselves
 - (B) La and Lu have partially filled d-orbitals and no other partially filled orbitals
 - (C) The chemistry of various lanthanoids is very similar
 - (D) 4f and 5f-orbitals are equally shielded

Sol.

- Q.10 The actinoids exhibits more number of oxidation states in general than the lanthanoids.This is because [AIEEE-07]
 - (A) The 5f-orbitals are more buried than the 4f-orbitals
 - (B) There is a similarly between 4f-and-5f in the their angular part of the wave function
 - (C) The actinoids are more reactive than the lanthanoids
 - (D) The 5f-orbitals extend further from the nucleus than the 4f-orbitals

Sol.

Q.11 In context with the transition elements, which of the following statements is incorrect?

[AIEEE-09]

- (A) In the highest oxidation states, the transition metal show basic character and form cationic complexes.
- (B) In the highest oxidation states of the first five transition elements (Sc to Mn), all the 4s and electrons are used for bonding.
- (C) Once the d⁵ configuration is exceeded, the tendency to involve all the 3d electrons in bonding decreases.
- (D) In addition to the normal oxidation states, the zero oxidation state is also shown by these elements in complexes.

Sol.

Q.12 Knowing that the Chemistry of lanthanoids (Ln) is dominated by its +3 oxidation state, which of the following statements is incorrect?

[AIEEE-09]

- (A) The ionic sizes of Ln (III) decrease in general with increasing atomic number.
- (B) Ln (III) compounds are generally colourless.
- (C) Ln (III) hydroxides are mainly basic in character.
- (D) Because of the large size of the Ln (III) ions the bonding in its compounds is predominantly ionic in character.

Sol.

- Q.13 Iron exhibits + 2 and + 3 oxidation states.

 Which of the following statements about iron is incorrect?

 [AIEEE-2012]
 - (A) Ferrous compounds are relatively more ionic than the corresponding ferric compounds.
 - (B) Ferrous compounds are less volatile than the corresponding ferric compounds
 - (C) Ferrous compounds are more easily hydrolysed than the corresponding ferric compounds
 - (D) Ferrous oxide is more basic in nature than the ferric oxide

LEVEL - II

JEE ADVANCED

Q.1 Which of the following statement (s) is (are) correct when a mixture of NaCl and K₂Cr₂O₇ is gently warmed with conc. H₂SO₄?

[IIT-1998]

- (A) A deep red vapour is evolved
- (B) The vapour when passed into NaOH solution gives a yellow solution of Na₂CrO₄
- (C) Chlorine gas is evolved
- (D) Chromyl chloride is formed

Sol.

- - (A) 4, Cr-O bonds are equivalent
 - (B) 6, Cr-O bonds are equivalent
 - (C) All, Cr-O bonds are equivalent
 - (D) All, Cr-O bonds are non-equivalent

In the dichromate dianion, [IIT-1999]

Sol.

Q.2

Q.3 Which of the following compounds exhibit the same colour in the aqueous solution?

[IIT-2007]

- (A) VOCl₂ & FeCl₂
- (B) FeCl₂ & CuCl₂
- (C) MnCl₂ & FeCl₂
- (D) VOCl₂ & CuCl₂

Sol.

- **Q.4** Reduction of the metal centre in aqueous permanganate ion involves **[IIT-2011]**
 - (A) 3 electrons in neutral medium
 - (B) 5 electrons in neutral medium
 - (C) 3 electrons in alkaline medium
 - (D) 5 electrons in acidic medium

Sol.

- Q.5 The colour of light absorbed by an aqueous solution of CuSO₄ is [IIT-2012]
 - (A) orange-red
- (B) blue-green
- (C) yellow
- (D) violet

Sol.

- **Q.6** Which of the following hydrogen halides react(s) with AgNO₃(aq) to give a precipitate that dissolves in Na₂S₂O₃(aq)? **[IIT-2012]**
 - (A) HCl
- (B) HF
- (C) HBr
- (D) HI



d-Block Elements

Answers

	Exercise-I								
1.	В	2.	Α	3.	В	4.	ABC	5.	Α
6 .	BCD	7 .	AB	8.	В	9.	ABCD	10.	Α
11 .	В	12.	AB	13.	Α	14 .	Α	15 .	AB
16 .	ABD	17 .	ABC	18 .	BC	19 .	В	20.	Α
21 .	В	22.	В	23 .	Α	24 .	В	25 .	D
26 .	В	27 .	С	28 .	ABC	29 .	ABC	30 .	Α

Exercise-II

1.	ABC	2.	В	3.	В	4 .	Α	5 .	D
6.	Α	7 .	AB	8.	BC	9.	D	10 .	Α
11 .	В	12 .	AC	13 .	D	14.	Α	15 .	AB
16 .	С	17 .	D	18 .	ABCD	19 .	С	20 .	В
21 .	С	22 .	Α	23 .	AB	24 .	С	25 .	D
26 .	Α	27 .	Α	28 .	ABC	29 .	С	30 .	AB

Exercise-III

1.	В	2.	BC	3.	С	4.	В	5.	Α
6 .	В	7 .	D	8.	В	9.	В	10 .	Α
11.	В	12 .	В	13 .	Α	14.	В	15 .	С
16 .	С	17 .	В	18.	Α	19 .	Α	20 .	С
21 .	Α	22.	В	23.	С	24.	В	25 .	D
26 .	С	27 .	В	28.	D	29 .	D	30 .	С

Exercise-IV

Level-I

Ques.	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13
Ans.	Α	В	D	С	В	Α	С	В	D	D	Α	R	С

Level-II

Ques.	1	2	3	4	5	6
Ans.	A,B,D	В	D	A,C,D	Α	A, C, D

SALT ANALYSIS THEORY Page # 131

SALT ANALYSIS

Qualitative analysis involves indentification of ions (cations and anion) of a salt or a misture of salts through their characteristic reactions. The process involves.

- (i) Analysis of anions and
- (ii) Analysis of cations.

ANALYSIS OF ANIONS (ACIDIC RADICALS)

Group I Anions which liberate gases with dil. HCl or dil. H₂SO₄

$$(CO_3^{2-}, HCO_3^{-}, SO_3^{2-}, S^{2-}, S_2O_3^{2-}, NO_2^{-})$$

$$CO_{3}^{2-} \xrightarrow{H^{+}} CO_{2} \uparrow \xrightarrow{Ca(OH)_{3}} CaCO_{3} \downarrow \xrightarrow{CO_{2}} Ca(HCO_{3})_{2} \xrightarrow{\Delta} CaCO_{3} \downarrow$$

$$CO_{3}^{2-} \xrightarrow{BaCl_{2}} BaCO_{3} \downarrow$$

$$CO_{3}^{2-} \xrightarrow{AgNO_{3}} Ag_{2}CO_{3} \downarrow$$

$$CO_{3}^{2-} \xrightarrow{AgNO_{3}} Ag_{2}CO_{3} \downarrow$$

$$HCO_{3}^{-} \xrightarrow{H^{+}} CO_{2}^{\uparrow} \xrightarrow{Ca(OH)_{2}} CaCO_{3}^{\downarrow} \downarrow \xrightarrow{CO_{2}} Ca(HCO_{3})_{2} \xrightarrow{\Delta} CaCO_{3}^{\downarrow} \downarrow$$

$$CaCl_{2} \text{ in cold} \Rightarrow Ca(HCO_{3})_{2} \xrightarrow{\Delta} CaCO_{3}^{\downarrow} \downarrow$$

$$H^{+} \Rightarrow SO_{2}^{\uparrow} \xrightarrow{Cr_{2}O_{7}^{2-}/H^{+}} \Rightarrow Green$$

$$MnO_{4}^{-}/H^{+} \Rightarrow Decolourise$$

$$Ca(OH)_{3} \Rightarrow CaSO_{3}^{\downarrow} \downarrow \xrightarrow{SO_{2}} Ca(HSO_{3})_{2} \xrightarrow{\Delta} CaCO_{3}^{\downarrow} \downarrow$$

$$CaCl_{2} \text{ in cold} \Rightarrow Ca(OH)_{3}^{\downarrow} \Rightarrow CaCO_{3}^{\downarrow} \downarrow$$

$$CaCO_{3}^{\downarrow} \downarrow \xrightarrow{MnO_{4}^{-}/H^{+}} \Rightarrow CaCO_{3}^{\downarrow} \downarrow$$

$$CaCO_{3}^{\downarrow} \downarrow \xrightarrow{MnO_{4}^{\downarrow}/H^{+}} \Rightarrow CaCO_{3}^{\downarrow} \downarrow$$

$$CaCO_{3}^{\downarrow} \downarrow \xrightarrow{MnO_{4}^{\downarrow}/H^{+}} \Rightarrow CaCO_{4}^{\downarrow} \downarrow$$

$$CaCO_{3}^{\downarrow} \downarrow \xrightarrow{MnO_{4}^{\downarrow}/H^{+}} \Rightarrow CaCO_{4}^{\downarrow} \downarrow$$

$$CaCO_{3}^{\downarrow} \downarrow \xrightarrow{MnO_{4}^{\downarrow}/H^{+}} \Rightarrow CaCO_{4}^{\downarrow} \downarrow$$

$$CaCO_{4}^{\downarrow} \downarrow \xrightarrow{MnO_{4}^{\downarrow}/H^{+}} \Rightarrow CaCO_{4}^{\downarrow} \downarrow$$

$$Ca$$

$$NO_{2}^{-} \xrightarrow{H^{+}} [HNO_{2}] \xrightarrow{NO_{2} \uparrow} [Fe(H_{2}O)_{5}NO]SO_{4}$$

$$AgNO_{3} \xrightarrow{AgNO_{2} \downarrow} AgNO_{2}\downarrow$$

$$H^{+} \rightarrow H_{2}S\uparrow \xrightarrow{(CH_{3}COO)_{2}Pb} PbS$$

$$Cr_{2}O_{7}^{-2}|H^{+}| \Rightarrow Green$$

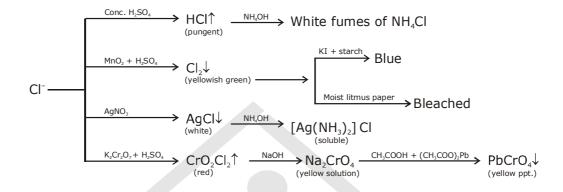
$$MnO_{4}^{-}|H^{+} \rightarrow Decolourise$$

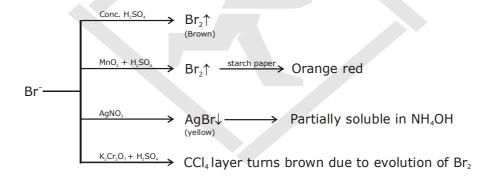
$$Na_{2}[Fe(CN)_{5}NO] \rightarrow Na_{4}[Fe(CN)_{5}(NOS)]$$

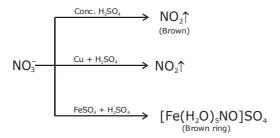
Page # 132 SALT ANALYSIS THEORY

$$S_{2}O_{3}^{2-} \longrightarrow \begin{array}{c} H^{+} \\ \downarrow \\ \text{(turbidity)} \end{array} \\ SO_{2}\uparrow \\ \hline \\ Ag_{2}O_{3}^{2-} \\ \hline \\ Ag_{2}S_{2}O_{3} \\ \downarrow \\ \text{(white ppt.)} \end{array} \\ \downarrow \begin{array}{c} Cr_{2}O_{7}^{2-}|H^{+} \\ \downarrow \\ Ca(OH)_{2} \\ \downarrow \\ CaSO_{3}\downarrow \\ \downarrow \\ \text{(white ppt.)} \end{array} \\ \downarrow \begin{array}{c} SO_{2} \\ \text{(excess)} \\ \text{(excess)} \end{array} \\ Ca(HSO_{3})_{2} \\ \hline \\ \text{(white ppt.)} \end{array} \\ \downarrow \begin{array}{c} AgNO_{3} \\ \text{(white ppt.)} \end{array} \\ \downarrow \begin{array}{c} AgNO_{3} \\ \text{(excess)} \end{array} \\ \downarrow \begin{array}{c} AgNO_{3} \\ \text{(excess)} \end{array} \\ \downarrow \begin{array}{c} AgNO_{3} \\ \text{(soluble)} \end{array} \\ \downarrow \begin{array}{c} AgNO_{3} \\$$

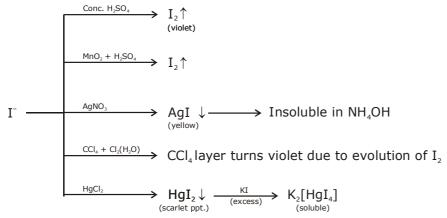
Group II: Gases or acid vapours evolved with conc. H₂SO₄ (Cl⁻.Br⁻.I⁻,NO₃)



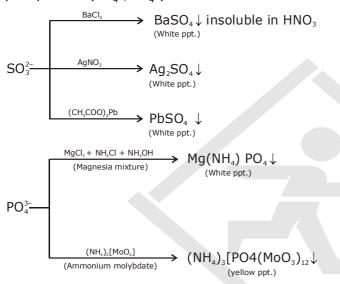




SALT ANALYSIS THEORY Page # 133

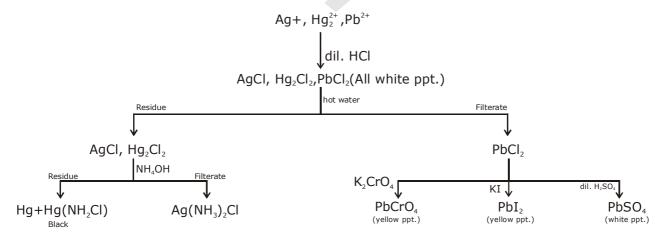


Group III : Anions which do not liberate any gas with dil HCl or conc. H_2SO_4 . They are detected by precipitation (SO_4^{2-} , PO_4^{3-}).



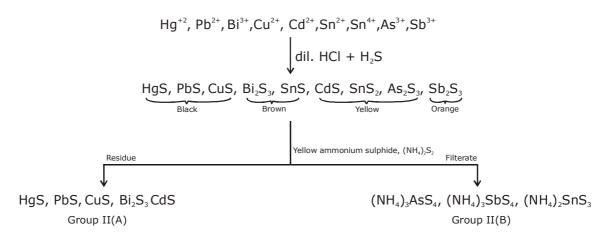
ANALYSIS OF CATIONS (BASIC RADICALS)

Group I

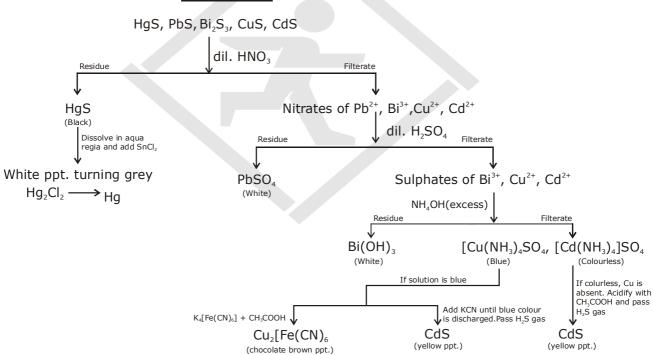


Page # 134 SALT ANALYSIS THEORY

Group II

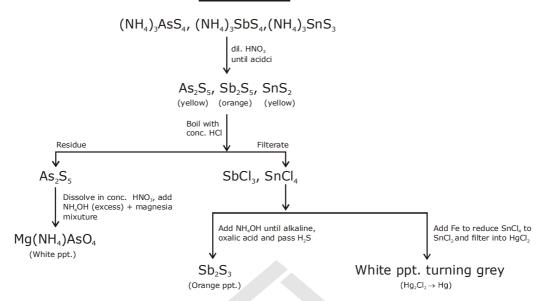




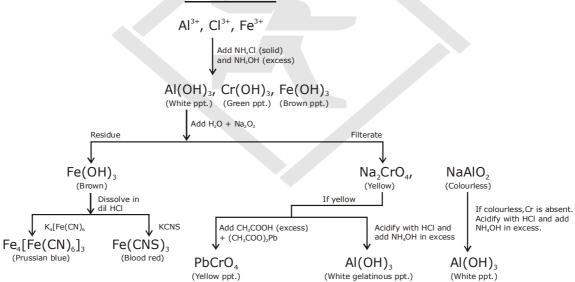


SALT ANALYSIS THEORY Page # 135

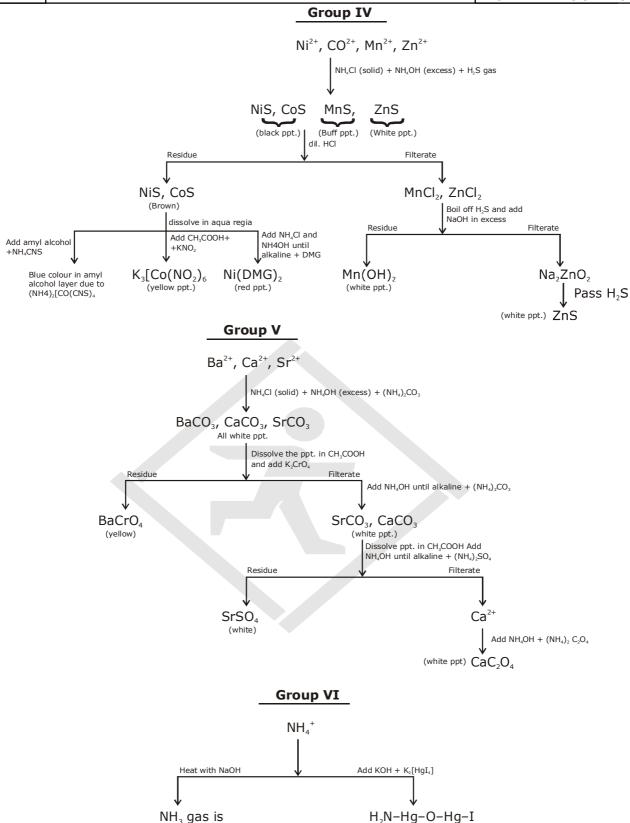
Group II(B)



Group III



Page # 136 SALT ANALYSIS THEORY



evolved

(Brown ppt.)

SALT ANALYSIS THEORY Page # 137

Principles of qualitative analysis group I to V excluding interfering radicals.

The detection of cations (basic radicals) and anions (acidic radicals) in a salt or in a mixture is known as *Qualitative Analysis.*

Some Important Observations during Qualitative Analysis

1. List of different coloured salts

Salts	Colour
Copper salts	Bluish green
Nickel salts	Greenish blue
Chromium salts	Dark green
Cobalt salts	Pinkish or purple
Manganese salts	Light pink
Ferrous salts	Light green
Ferric salts	Pale yellow

2. Action of Heat (Colour of Residue)

S. No.	Colour	Residue
į)	Yellow (hot) and white (cold)	ZnΩ
ii)	Reddish brown (hot) and yellow (cold)	PbQ
iii)	Black (hot) and Red (cold)	HgQ, Pb₃O₄
iv)	Black (hot) and Red brown (cold)	Fe ₂ O ₃
∨)	Decripitation	Pb(NO₃)₂, NaCl
vi)	White sublimate	Ammonium salts

3. Gases

S. No.	Nature	Gases
į)	Colourless and odourless gases	O ₂ , CO ₂ , N ₂
ii)	Colourless gases with odour	NH₃, SO₂, HCl, H₂S
iii)	Coloured gases	NO ₂ (brown), Br ₂ , (reddish brown), I ₂
		(violet) Cl₂ (greenish yellow)

4. Flame Test

Metals	Colour
Li	crimson red
Na	golden yellow
K	violet
Ca	Brick red
Sr	crimson
Ba	apple green

Classification Of Anions

Methods available for the detection of anions are not as systematic as those used for the detection of cations. Furthermore anions are classified essentially on the basis of process employed.

Class A: Includes anions that are identified by volatile products obtained on treatment with acids. It is further divided into two sub groups.

- (i) Gases evolved with dil HCl/ dil H₂SO₄.
- (ii) Gases or acid vapours evolved with conc H₂SO₄

Class B: Includes anions that are identified by their reactions in solution. It is subdivided into two groups:

- (i) Precipitation reactions
- (ii) Oxidation and reduction in solution

Class A (i): Anions which evolve gases on reaction with dil. HCl/dil. H₂SO₄.

- 1. **Carbonate (CO₃²⁻):**
 - (i) Dilute HCI: gives effervescence, due to the evolution of carbon dioxide

$$CO_3^{2-} + 2H^+ \longrightarrow CO_2^{\uparrow} + H_2O$$

The gas gives white turbidity with lime water and baryta water

$$CO_2 + Ca^{2+} + 2OH \longrightarrow CaCO_3 \downarrow + H_2O$$

$$CO_2 + Ba^{2+} + 2OH^- \longrightarrow BaCO_3 \downarrow + H_2O$$

On prolonged passage of carbon dioxide in lime water, the turbidity slowly disappears due to the formation of soluble hydrogen carbonate.

$$CaCO_3 \downarrow + CO_2 + H_2O \longrightarrow Ca(HCO_3)_2$$

The following tests performed with then aqueous salts solution.

(ii) **Barium chloride or Calcium chloride solution:** White ppt of barium or Calcium carbonate is obtained, which is soluble in mineral acid.

$$CO_3^{2-} + Ba^{2+} \longrightarrow BaCO_3 \downarrow$$

 $CO_3^{2-} + Ca^{2+} \longrightarrow CaCO_3 \downarrow$

(iii) Silver nitrate solution: White ppt of silver carbonate is obtained.

$$CO_3^{2-} + 2Ag^+ \longrightarrow Ag_2CO_3 \downarrow$$

The ppt so obtained is soluble in nitric acid and in ammonia, the ppt becomes *yellow or brown* on addition of excess reagent and same may also be happened if the mix is boiled, due to the formation of silver oxide

$$Ag_2CO_3 \downarrow \longrightarrow Ag_2O \downarrow + CO_2 \uparrow$$

- 2. Sulphites (SO₃²⁻):
 - (i) **Dilute HCl or Dilute H₂SO₄:** decomposes with the evolution of sulphur dioxide

$$SO_3^{2-} + 2H^+ \longrightarrow SO_2 + H_2O$$

The gas has a *suffocating odour* of burning sulphur.

(ii) **Acidified potassium dichromate solution:** The gas turns filter paper moistened with acidified potassium dichromate solution, green due to the formation of Cr³+ions.

$$SO_2 + K_2Cr_2O_7 + H_2SO_4 \longrightarrow K_2SO_4 + Cr_2(SO_4)_3 + H_2O_4$$

(iii) *Lime water:* On passing the gas through lime water, a milky ppt is formed.

$$SO_2 + Ca(OH)_2 \longrightarrow CaSO_3 \downarrow + H_2O$$

milky

Precipitate dissolves on prolonged passage of the gas, due to the formation of soluble hydrogen sulphite ions.

$$CaSO_3 \downarrow + SO_2 + H_2O \longrightarrow Ca(HSO_3)_2$$
.

Corporate Head Office: Motion Education Pvt. Ltd., 394 - Rajeev Gandhi Nagar, Kota-5 (Raj.)

(iv) **Barium chloride or Strontium chloride solution :** Salt solutions gives *white ppt* of barium or strontium sulphite.

$$SO_3^{2-} + Ba^{2+} \rightarrow BaSO_3 \downarrow$$

 $SO_3^{2-} + Sr^{2+} \rightarrow SrSO_3 \downarrow$

- 3. **Sulphide (S**-2):
 - (i) **Dil HCl or Dil H,SO₄:** A colourless gas with a smell of rotten eggs (H,S) is evolved

$$S^{2-} + 2H^+ \longrightarrow H_2S^{\uparrow}$$

(ii) The gas turns lead acetate paper black

$$(CH_3COO)_2Pb + H_2S \longrightarrow PbS \downarrow + 2CH_3COOH$$

black

(iii) Salt solution gives yellow ppt. with CdCl,

$$Na_2S + CdCl_2 \longrightarrow CdS \downarrow + 2NaCl$$

yellow

(iv) **Silver nitrate solution :** black ppt. of silver sulphide insoluble in cold but soluble in hot dil nitric acid.

$$S^{2-} + 2Ag^+ \longrightarrow Ag_2S \downarrow$$

(v) **Sodium nitroprusside solution**: Turns sodium nitroprusside solution *purple*

$$Na_2S + Na_2[Fe(CN)_5NO] \rightarrow Na_4[Fe(CN)_5NOS]$$

- 4. Nitrites (NO, -):
 - (i) **Dil HCl and Dil. H_2SO**₄: Adding to solid nitrite in cold yield pale blue liquid (due to the presence of free nitrous acid HNO₂ or its anhydride N₂O₃) & the evolution of brown fumes of nitrogen dioxide, the latter being largely produced by combination of nitric oxide with the oxygen of the air

$$NO_2^- + H^+ \longrightarrow HNO_2$$

 $2HNO_2 \longrightarrow H_2O + N_2O_3$
 $3HNO_2 \longrightarrow HNO_3 + 2NO^+ + H_2O$
 $2NO^+ + O_2^+ \longrightarrow 2NO_2^+$

Following tests performed with an aqueous salt solution.

(ii) Silver nitrate solution: White crystalline ppt. is obtained

$$NO_3^- + Aq^+ \rightarrow AqNO_3 \downarrow$$

(iii) Turns acidified KI - starch paper blue

$$2KI + 2NO_2 \longrightarrow 2KNO_2 + I_2 \uparrow$$

Starch + $I_2 \longrightarrow Blue Colour$

(iv) **Brown ring test:** When the nitrite solution is added carefully to a conc. solution of Iron(II) sulphate acidified with dil acetic acid or with dilute sulphuric acid, a **brown ring**, due to the formation of $[Fe,NO]SO_4$ at the junction of the two liquids.

$$\begin{split} &\text{NO}_2^{-1} + \text{CH}_3 \text{COOH} \longrightarrow \text{HNO}_2 + \text{CH}_3 \text{COO}_2^{-1} \\ &3 \text{HNO}_2 \longrightarrow \text{H}_2 \text{O} + \text{HNO}_3 + 2 \text{NO}_2^{-1} \\ &\text{Fe}^{2+} + \text{SO}_4^{2-} + \text{NO}_2^{-1} \longrightarrow \text{[Fe, NO]SO}_4. \end{split}$$

- 5. Acetate (CH₃COO⁻):
 - (i) Dilute Sulphuric Acid: Smell of vinegar

(c): 0744-2209671, 08003899588 | url : www.motioniitjee.com, ⊠ :info@motioniitjee.com

(ii) Iron (III) Chloride Solution: Gives deep - red colouration

$$CH_3COONa + FeCl_3 \longrightarrow (CH_3COO)_3Fe + 3NaCl$$

Brown colour

- 6. Thiosulphates $(S_2O_3^{2-})$:
 - (i) **Dil Hydrochloric acid :** Gives sulphur & sulphur di oxide

$$S_2O_3^{2-} + 2H^+ \longrightarrow S \downarrow + SO_2 \uparrow + H_2O$$

(ii) **Iodine Solution :** Decolourise due to formation of tetrathionate ion

$$I_2 + 2S_2O_3^{2-} \longrightarrow 2I^- + S_4O_6^{2-}$$

(iii) Barium chloride solution: White ppt. of barium thiosulphate is formed

$$S_2O_3^{2-} + Ba^{2+} \longrightarrow BaS_2O_3 \downarrow$$

But no ppt. is obtained with CaCl, solution.

(iv) **Silver nitrate solution :** Gives white ppt. of silver thiosulphate.

$$S_2O_3^{2-} + 2Ag^+ \longrightarrow Ag_2S_2O_3 \downarrow$$

The ppt. is unstable, turning dark on standing, due to the formation of silver sulphide.

$$Ag_2S_2O_3\downarrow + H_2O \longrightarrow Ag_2S + H_2SO_4$$

(v) Lead acetate or Lead nitrate solution: Gives white ppt.

$$S_2O_3^{2-} + Pb^{2+} \longrightarrow PbS_2O_3 \downarrow$$

On boiling it turns black due to the formation of PbS.

$$PbS_2O_3 \downarrow + H_2O \longrightarrow PbS \downarrow + 2H^+ + SO_4^{2-}$$

Class A(ii): Gases or acid vapours evolved with conc. Sulphuric acid

- 1. Chloride (Cl⁻):
 - (i) **Conc. H**,**SO**₄: decomposes with the evolution of HCl.

$$Cl^- + H_2SO_4 \rightarrow HCl + HSO_4^-$$

Gas so produced

- 1. Turns blue litmus paper red
- 2. Gives white fumes of NH₄Cl when a glass rod moistened with ammonia solution is brought to the mouth of test tube.
- (ii) **Manganese dioxide and conc. sulphuric acid:** When a solid chloride is treated with MnO_2 and conc. H_2SO_4 , yellowish green colour is obtained.

$$MnO_2 + 2H_2SO_4 + 2CI^- \rightarrow Mn^{2+} + CI_2 \uparrow + 2SO_4^{2-} + 2H_2O$$

The following tests are performed with the salt solution.

(iii) **Silver nitrate solution**: White, curdy ppt. of AgCl insoluble in water & in dil nitric acid, but soluble in dilute ammonia solution.

$$Cl^- + Ag^+ \rightarrow AgCl \downarrow$$

$$AgCl \downarrow + 2NH_3 \rightarrow [Ag(NH_3)_3]Cl$$

$$Ag(NH_3)_2CI + 2H^+ \rightarrow AgCI + 2NH_4^+$$
.

(iv) **Lead acetate solution**: White ppt. of lead chloride is formed

$$2Cl^{-} + Pb^{+2} \rightarrow PbCl_{3} \downarrow$$

(v) **Chromyl chloride test**: When a mix containing chloride ion is heated with $K_2Cr_2O_7$ and conc. H_2SO_4 orange red fumes of chromyl chloride (CrO_2Cl_2) are formed.

$$K_2Cr_2O_7 + 4NaCl + 6H_2SO_4 \rightarrow 2KHSO_4 + 4NaHSO_4 + 2CrO_2Cl_2 \uparrow + 3H_2O$$

orange – red fumes

Chlorides of mercury, owing to their slight ionization, do not respond to this test and only partial conversion to CrO₂Cl₂ occurs with the chlorides of lead, silver, antimony and tin.

When chromyl chloride vapours are passed into sodium hydroxide a *yellow solution* of sodium chromate is formed which when treated with lead acetate gives yellow ppt. of lead chromate.

$$CrO_2Cl_2 + 2NaOH \longrightarrow Na_2CrO_4 + 2HCl$$

Yellow solution
$$Na_2CrO_4 + (CH_3COO)_2 Pb \rightarrow 2CH_3COONa + PbCrO_4 \downarrow$$
(yellow ppt.)

2. Bromide (Br⁻)

(i) **Conc. H**₂**SO**₄: Gives reddish brown vapours of bromine.

2KBr +
$$H_2SO_4 \rightarrow K_2SO_4 + 2HBr$$

2HBr + $H_2SO_4 \rightarrow 2H_2O + SO_2 \uparrow + Br_2 \uparrow$
(reddish brown)

(ii) **Manganese dioxide and conc. sulphuric acid:** When a mix of solid bromide, MnO₂ and conc. H₂SO₄ is heated reddish brown vapours of bromine are evolved.

$$2KBr + MnO_2 + 2H_2SO_4 \rightarrow Br_2 \uparrow + K_2SO_4 + MnSO_4 + 2H_2O_4 \rightarrow Br_2 \uparrow + K_2SO_4 + MnSO_4 + 2H_2O_4 \rightarrow Br_2 \uparrow + K_2SO_4 + MnSO_4 + MnSO_5 + MnSO_5$$

The following tests are performed with the salt solution.

(iii) **Silver nitrate solution:** A pale yellow ppt. of silver bromide is obtained. This ppt. is sparingly soluble in dil but readily soluble in conc. ammonia solution and insoluble in dil. HNO₃.

$$Br^- + Ag^+ \longrightarrow AgBr$$

(iv) **Lead acetate solution:** White crystalline ppt. of lead bromide which is soluble in boiling water.

$$2Br^{-} + Pb^{+2} \longrightarrow PbBr_{2} \downarrow$$

(v) **Chlorine water:** When this solution is added to a solution of bromide and chloroform free bromine is liberated, which colours the organic layer orange – red.

$$2KBr + Cl_2$$
 (water) $\longrightarrow 2KCl + Br_2$
Br₂ + Chloroform \longrightarrow Orange red colour

(vi) **Potassium dichromate & conc.** H_2SO_4 : When a mix of solid bromide, $K_2Cr_2O_7$, and conc. H_2SO_4 is heated and passing the evolved vapours into water, a yellowish brown solution is obtained.

$$2KBr + K_2Cr_2O_7 + 7H_2SO_4 \rightarrow 3Br_2 \uparrow + Cr_2(SO_4)_3 + 4K_2SO_4 + 7H_2O_4$$

3. **Iodide (I-):**

(i) **Conc.** H_2 **SO**₄: Gives *violet* vapours of iodine

$$2I^{-} + 2H_{2}SO_{4} \longrightarrow I_{2} + SO_{4}^{2-} + 2H_{2}O + SO_{2} \uparrow$$

violet vapours

The following tests are performed with the salt solution.

(ii) **Silver nitrate solution:** Yellow, curdy ppt. of silver iodide AgI, very slightly soluble in conc. ammonia solution and insoluble in dil nitric acid.

$$I^{-} + Ag^{+} \longrightarrow AgI$$

(iii) **Lead acetate solution:** Yellow, curdy ppt. of lead iodide soluble in much hot water forming a colourless solution & yielding golden yellow plates (spangles) on cooling.

$$2I^{-} + Pb^{2+} \longrightarrow PbI_{3} \downarrow$$

(iv) **Potassium dichromate & conc. sulphuric acid:** Iodine is liberated

$$6I^{-} + Cr_{2}O_{7}^{2-} + 2H_{2}SO_{4} \longrightarrow 3I_{2} \uparrow + 2Cr^{3+} + 7SO_{4}^{2-} + 7H_{2}O.$$

(v) **Chlorine water**: Iodine is liberated, by the dropwise addition of chlorine water to iodide, and on addition of CHCl₃ violet coloured organic layer is obtained.

$$2I^{-} + Cl_{2} \longrightarrow I_{2} + 2Cl^{-}$$

 I_2 + chloroform \longrightarrow violet coloured layer.

(vi) **Copper sulphate solution**: Gives brown ppt. consisting of a mixture of copper (I) iodide & iodine and on additon of hypo solution brown ppt changes to white ppt.

$$4I^{-} + 2Cu^{2+} \longrightarrow 2CuI + I_{2}$$

$$I_2 + 2S_2O_3^{2-} \longrightarrow 2I^- + S_4O_6^{2-}$$
.

v(ii) **Mercury (II) chloride solution:** Forms scarlet ppt. of HgI₂

$$2I^{-} + HgCl_{2} \longrightarrow HgI_{2} \downarrow + 2Cl^{-}$$
.

This ppt. dissolves in excess of KI, forming tetraiodo mercurate (II) complex.

$$HgI_3 + 2I^- \longrightarrow [HgI_4]^{2-}$$

4. **Nitrate (NO**₃-):

(i) **Conc H**₂**SO**₄: Gives reddish - brown vapours of nitrogen dioxide

$$4NO_3^- + 2H_2SO_4 \longrightarrow 4NO_2^+ + 2SO_4^{2-} + 2H_2O + O_2^+$$

The following tests are performed with the salt solution.

(ii) **Brown ring test**: When a freshly prepared solution of iron (II) sulphate is added to nitrate solution & conc. H₂SO₄ is poured slowly down the side of the test - tube, a brown ring is obtained.

$$2NO_3^- + 4H_2SO_4^- + 6Fe^{2+} \longrightarrow 6Fe^{3+} + 2NO + 4SO_4^- + 4H_2O$$

$$Fe^{2+} + NO^{\uparrow} \rightarrow [Fe(NO)]^{2+}$$

On shaking and warming the mix, the brown colour disappears, nitric oxide is evolved and a yellow solution of Iron(III) ions remains.

Action of heat: The result varies with the metal

1. Nitrates of sodium and potassium evolve oxygen (test with glowing splint) & leave solid nitrites (brown fumes with dilute acid)

$$2NaNO_3 \longrightarrow 2NaNO_2 + O_2 \uparrow$$
.

2. Ammonium nitrate yields dinitrogen oxide & steam

$$NH_4NO_3 \longrightarrow N_2O \uparrow + 2H_2O.$$

3. Nitrates of the noble metals leave a residue of the metal and a mix of nitrogen dioxide and oxygen is evolved.

$$2AgNO_3 \longrightarrow 2Ag + 2NO_2 \uparrow + O_2 \uparrow$$
.

4. Nitrates of other metals, such as those of lead and copper, evolve oxygen and nitrogen dioxide and leave a residue of the oxide.

$$2Pb(NO_3)_2 \longrightarrow 2PbO + 4NO_2\uparrow + O_2\uparrow.$$

Class B (i) Precipitation reaction: SO_4^{2-}

(ii) Oxidation and reduction in solution - CrO_4^{2-} , $Cr_2O_7^{2-}$, MnO_4^{-}

1. Sulphate (SO₄²⁻):

All sulphates except those of Ba, Pb, Sr are soluble in water. Sulphates of calcium and mercury(II) are slightly soluble. The following tests are performed with the salt solution.

(i) **Barium chloride solution:** White ppt. of barium sulphate BaSO₄ insoluble in warm dil. hydrochloric acid and in dilute nitric acid, but moderately soluble in boiling, conc. hydrochloric acid.

$$SO_4^{2-} + Ba^{2+} \longrightarrow BaSO_4 \downarrow$$

(ii) Mercury (II) nitrate solution: Gives yellow ppt. of basic mercury (II) sulphate.

$$SO_4^{2-} + 3Hg^{2+} + 2H_2O \rightarrow HgSO_4.2HgO \downarrow + 4H^+$$

2. Chromate CrO_4^2 and Dichromate $(Cr_2O_7^{2-})$:

Metallic chromates gives *yellow solution* when dissolved in water. In the presence of H⁺ chromates are converted into dichromates (orange-red solution).

$$2CrO_4^{2-} + 2H^+ \longrightarrow Cr_2O_7^{2-} + H_2O$$

$$Cr_2O_7^{2-} + 2OH^- = 2CrO_4^{2-} + H_2O$$

It may also be expressed as:

$$2CrO_4^{2-} + 2H^+ \Longrightarrow 2HCrO_4^- \Longrightarrow Cr_2O_7^{-2} + H_2O$$

(i) **Barium chloride solution:** Pale - yellow ppt. of barium chromate soluble in dilute mineral acids but insoluble in water and acetic acid.

$$CrO_4^{2-} + Ba^{2+} \longrightarrow BaCrO_4 \downarrow$$

Dichromate ions also gives the same ppt. but due to the formation of strong acid precipitation is partial.

$$Cr_2O_7^{2-} + 2Ba^{2+} + H_2O \Longrightarrow 2 BaCrO_4 \downarrow + 2H^+$$

If sodium hydroxide or sodium acetate is added, precipitation becomes quantitative.

(ii) **Silver nitrate solution:** Brownish - red ppt. of silver chromate Ag₂CrO₄ which is soluble in dil. nitric acid & in ammonia solution, but is insoluble in acetic acid.

$$CrO_4^{2-} + 2Ag^+ \longrightarrow Ag_2CrO_4 \downarrow$$

$$2 \text{ Ag}_{2}\text{CrO}_{4} + 2\text{H}^{+} \longrightarrow 4 \text{ Ag}^{+} + \text{Cr}_{2}\text{O}_{7}^{2-} + \text{H}_{2}\text{O}$$

$$Ag_2CrO_4 \downarrow + 4NH_3 \longrightarrow 2[Ag(NH_3)_2]^+ + CrO_4^{2-}$$

$$Ag_2CrO_4 \downarrow + 2Cl^2 \longrightarrow 2AgCl + CrO_4^{2-}$$

A reddish brown ppt. of silver dichromate ${\rm Ag_2Cr_2O_7}$ is formed with a conc. solution of a dichromate.

$$Cr_2O_7^{2-} + 2Ag^+ \longrightarrow Ag_2Cr_2O_7$$

(iii) **Lead acetate solution:** Yellow ppt. of lead chromate PbCrO₄ insoluble in acetic acid, but soluble in dil nitric acid

$$CrO_4^{2^-} + Pb^{2^+} \longrightarrow PbCrO_4 \downarrow$$
.
 $2PbCrO_4 \downarrow + 2H^+ \Longrightarrow 2Pb^{2^+} + Cr_2O_7^{2^-} + H_2O$.

(iv) H_2O_2 : If an acidic solution of a chromate is treated with H_2O_2 a *deep blue solution* of chromium penta oxide is obtained.

$$CrO_4^{2-} + 2H^+ + 2H_2O_2 \longrightarrow CrO_5 + 3H_2O_1$$

(c) : 0744-2209671, 08003899588 | url : www.motioniitjee.com, ⊠ :info@motioniitjee.com

Page # 144 SALT ANALYSIS THEORY

CrO₅ is unstable and it decomposes yielding oxygen and a green solution of a Cr⁺³ Salt.

3. **Permanganate MnO**₄:

- (i) **Hydrogen peroxide :** It decolourises acidified potassium permanganate solution $2MnO_4^- + 5H_2O_2 + 6H^+ \longrightarrow 5O_2 \uparrow + 2Mn^{2+} + 8H_2O$.
- (ii) Iron (II) sulphate, in the presence of sulphuric acid, reduces permanganate to manganese (II). The solution becomes *yellow* because of the formation of iron (III) ions

$$MnO_4^- + 5Fe^{2+} + 8H^+ \longrightarrow 5Fe^{3+} + Mn^{2+} + 4H_2O$$

(iii) **Action of heat :** On heating, a residue of potassium manganate K₂MnO₄ and black manganese dioxide remains behind. Upon extracting with water and filtering, a green solution of potassium manganate is obtained.

$$2KMnO_4 \longrightarrow K_2MnO_4 + MnO_2 + O_2\uparrow$$
.

- Exercise 1: (i) How to distinguish between CO_3^{--} and SO_3^{--} ions?
 - (ii) A gas turns red litmus paper into blue and forms white fume with HCl, identify the gas

Classification of Cations

For the purpose of systematic qualitative analysis, cations are classified into *five groups* on the basis of their behaviour with some reagents and classification is based on whether a cation reacts with these reagents by the formation of precipitate or not (solubility difference)

Group reagent: Hydrocholoric acid, hydrogen sulphide, ammonium sulphide and ammonium carbonate.

Group	Group Reagent	lons	Colour & Ppt.
Group I	dil HCI	Pb²+, Hg+, Ag+	PbCl ₂ , Hg ₂ Cl ₂ , AgCl - white
Group II		Hg²+, Cu²+, Bi³+, Cd²+	Yellow-CdS,As ₂ S ₃ ,
Group II A	H₂S in dil HCl	As³+, As⁵+, Sb³+, Sb⁵+, Sn²+,	As₂S₅, SnS₂

Group II B		Sn ⁴⁺	Black - HgS, CuS, PbS
			Orange - Sb₂S₃, Sb₂S₅
			Brown - Bi ₂ S ₃ , <u>SnS</u>
Group III A	NH ₄ OH in presence of NH ₄ Cl	Fe³+, Al³+, Cr³+	Fe(OH)3, Al(OH)3, Cr(OH)3 Brown White Green
Group!!! B	H ₂ S in presence of NH ₃ & NH ₄ Cl or NH ₄ S.	Ni ²⁺ , Co ⁺² , Mn ⁺² , Zn ^{+2s}	ZnS - white or grey, Black - <u>CoS, NiS</u> MnS - Buff (light pink)
Group IV	(NH ₄) ₂ CO ₃ in presence of NH ₄ CI & NH ₄ OH.	Ba+², Sr²+, Ca+²	BaCO ₃ , SrCO ₃ , CaCO ₃ - white
Group V	No common group reagent.	Mg ⁺² , Na+, K+, NH₄ ⁺	_

Corporate Head Office: Motion Education Pvt. Ltd., 394 - Rajeev Gandhi Nagar, Kota-5 (Raj.)

Points to Remember

1. Group I radicals (Ag⁺, Pb⁺² Hg₂²⁺) are precipitated as chlorides because the solubility product of these chlorides (AgCl, PbCl₂, Hg₂Cl₂) is less than the solubility products of all other chlorides which remain in solution.

- 2. Group II radicals are precipitated as sulphides because sulphides of other metals remain in solution because of their high solubility products, HCl acts as a source of H⁺ and thus decreases the conc. of S²⁻ due to *common ion effect*. Hence decreased conc. of S²⁻ is only sufficient to precipitate the Group II radicals only.
- 3. Group III A radicals are precipitated as hydroxides and the NH₄Cl suppresses the ionisation of NH₄OH so that only the group III A radicals are precipitated because of their low solubility product. **Note:**
 - (i) Excess of NH₄Cl should be added otherwise manganese will be ppt. as MnO₂.H₂O.
 - (ii) $(NH_4)_2SO_4$ can't be used in place of NH_4Cl because the SO_4^2 will ppt. barium as $BaSO_4$.
 - (iii) $NH_4^{1/2}NO_3$ can't be used in place of NH_4CI because NO_3^{-1} ions will oxidise Mn^{2+} to Mn^{3+} and thus $Mn(OH)_3$ will be precipitated in III A group.
 - (iv) Only Al(OH)₃ is soluble in excess of NaOH followed by boiling to form sodium metaluminate while $Fe(OH)_3$ and $Cr(OH)_3$ are insoluble.
- 4. Ammonium hydroxide increases the ionisation of H_2S by removing H^+ from H_2S as unionised water $H_2S \Longrightarrow 2H^+ + S^{2-}$. $H^+ + OH^- \longrightarrow H_2O$

Now excess of S^{2-} ions are available and hence the ionic product of hydroxides of Group III B exceed their solubility product and ppt. will be obtained. In case H_2S is passed through a neutral solution, incomplete precipitation will take place due to the formation of HCl which decreases the ionization of H_2S .

$$MnCl_2 + H_2S \longrightarrow MnS + 2HCl$$

Identification of Basic Radicals

All confirmatory tests for basic radicals are performed with the salt solution.

- 1. **Group I (Pb**²⁺, Ag⁺, Hg⁺)
 - (a) PbCl₂ gives a yellow ppt. with K_2CrO_4 . The ppt. is insoluble in acetic acid but soluble in NaOH Pb(NO₃)₂ + $K_2CrO_4 \rightarrow PbCrO_4 \downarrow + 2KNO_3$

Yellow ppt. $PbCrO_4 + 4NaOH \rightarrow Na_2[PbO_2] + Na_2CrO_4 + 2H_2O$

(b) $Pb(NO_3)_2 + 2KI \rightarrow PbI_2 \downarrow + 2KNO_3$

(Yellow) $PbCl_{2} + 2KI (excess) \rightarrow K_{2}[PbI_{4}]$

2. AgCl is soluble in NH_4OH forming a complex while Hg_2Cl_2 forms a *black ppt*. with NH_4OH .

AgCl + $2NH_4OH \rightarrow Ag(NH_2)_2Cl + 2H_2O$ Hg₂Cl₂ + $2NH_4OH \rightarrow H_2N - Hg - Cl + Hg↓ + NH_4Cl + 2H₂O$

Amino mercuric Chloride

- 2. Group II A (Hg²⁺, Cu²⁺, Bi³⁺, Cd²⁺)
 - (i) Hg^{+2} ions in solution, on addition of $SnCl_2$, give white precipitate turning black.

 $2Hg^{+2} + SnCl \rightarrow Sn^{+4} + Hg_2Cl_2 \downarrow$ White $Hg_2Cl_2 + SnCl_2 \rightarrow SnCl_4 + 2Hg \downarrow$ Black

(ii) Cu^{+2} ions in solution gives a pale blue precipitate which gives a deep blue colour with excess of NH.OH

 $Cu^{+2} + 4NH_4OH$ \rightarrow $[Cu(NH_3)_4]^{+2} + 4H_2O$ Deep blue in colour

Cu⁺² ions give chocolate precipitate with K_4 Fe(CN)₆. 2Cu⁺² + K_4 Fe(CN)₆ \rightarrow Cu₂[Fe(CN)₆] + 4K⁺

- (iii) Bi⁺³ ions in solution of HCl on addition of water give white cloudy precipitate.
 - **(c)**: 0744-2209671, 08003899588 | url : www.motioniitjee.com, ⊠ :info@motioniitjee.com

 $BiCl_3 + H_2O \longrightarrow BiOCl \downarrow + 2HCl$ White ppt.

When treated with sodium stannite a black ppt. is obtained.

$$2BiCl_3 + 3Na_2SnO_2 \longrightarrow 2Bi \downarrow + 3Na_2SnO_3 + 6NaCl + 3H_2O$$

black

(iv) Cd+2 ions in solution, with ammonium hydroxide gives a white precipitate which dissolves . $Cd^{+2} + 2NH_4OH \longrightarrow Cd(OH)_2 \downarrow + 2NH_4^+$

 $Cd(OH)_2 + 4NH_4OH \rightarrow [Cd(NH_3)_4](OH)_2$

3. Group II B (As³⁺, As⁵⁺, Sb³⁺, Sb⁵⁺, Sn³⁺, Sn⁴⁺)

As+3 ions in solution give yellow precipitate with ammonium molybadate and HNO3. (v)

$$As^{+3} \xrightarrow{HNO_3} As^{+5} (as H_3AsO_4)$$

$$H_3AsO_4 + 12(NH_4)_2MoO_4 + 21HNO_3 \longrightarrow (NH_4)_3 AsMo_{12}O_{40} \downarrow + 21NH_4NO_3 + 12H_2O_3 \longrightarrow (NH_4)_3 AsMo_{12}O_{40} \downarrow + 21NH_4NO_3 + 12H_4O_3 \longrightarrow (NH_4)_3 AsMo_{12}O_4 \longrightarrow (NH_4)_4 \longrightarrow ($$

(vi) Sn2+ ions in solution as SnCl, give white ppt. with HgCl, ,which turns black on standing.

$$SnCl_2 + 2HgCl_2 \longrightarrow SnCl_4 + Hg_2Cl_2 \downarrow$$
Whit

$$Hg_2Cl_2 + SnCl_2 \longrightarrow SnCl_4 + 2Hg \downarrow$$
Black

Sb⁺³ ions in solution as SbCl₃, on addition of water give white precipitate. v(ii)

$$SbCl_3 + H_2O \rightarrow SbOCl \downarrow + 2HCI$$

White

- Group III A (Al3+, Fe3+, Cr3+) 4.
 - White precipitate of Al(OH), is soluble in NaOH (i) $AI(OH)_3 + NaOH \rightarrow NaAIO_2 + 2H_2O$
 - Precipitate of Cr(OH)₃ is soluble in NaOH + Br₂ water and addition of BaCl₂ to this solution gives (ii) yellow precipitate.

 $Br_2 + H_2O \rightarrow 2HBr + (O)$

 $2Cr(OH)_3 + 4NaOH + 3(O) \rightarrow 2Na_2CrO_4 + 5H_2O$

 $Na_2CrO_4 + BaCl_2 \rightarrow BaCrO_4 \downarrow + 2NaCl$

Yellow ppt.

Fe(OH), is insoluble in NaOH

(iii) Brown precipitate of Fe(OH), is dissolved in HCl and addition of KCNS to this solution gives blood red colour.

$$Fe(OH)_3 + 3HCI \rightarrow FeCl_3 + 3H_2O$$

$$FeCl_3 + 3KCNS \rightarrow Fe(CNS)_3 + 3KCl$$

blood red

Also on addition of K_a Fe(CN)₆ to this solution, a prussian blue colour is obtained.

$$FeCl_3 + 3K_4Fe(CN)_6 \rightarrow Fe_4[Fe(CN)_6]_3 + 12KCI$$

prussian blue colour

- Group III B (Ni²⁺, Co²⁺, Mn²⁺, Zn²⁺) 5.
 - $\mathrm{Ni^{+2}}$ and $\mathrm{Co^{+2}}$ ions in solution, on addition of $\mathrm{KHCO_3}$ and $\mathrm{Br_2}$ water give apple green (i) colour if Co⁺² is present and black precipitate if Ni⁺² is present.

$$CoCl_2 + 6KHCO_3 \rightarrow K_4[Co(CO_3)_3] + 2KCl + 3CO_2 \uparrow + 3H_2O$$

$$2K_4[Co(CO_3)_3] + 2KHCO_3 + [O] \rightarrow 2K_3[Co(CO_3)_3] + 2K_2CO_3 + H_2O_3$$

Apple green colour

$$NiCl_2 + 2KHCO_3 \rightarrow NiCO_3 + 2KCl + H_2O + CO_2\uparrow$$

$$2NiCO_3 + 4NaOH + [O] \rightarrow Ni_2O_3 \downarrow + 2Na_2CO_3 + 2H_2O$$

Black ppt.

SALT ANALYSIS THEORY

Zn+2 ions in solution give a white precipitate with NaOH, which dissolves in excess of NaOH. (ii)

$$Zn^{+2} + 2NaOH \rightarrow Zn(OH)_2 \downarrow + 2Na^+$$

White

$$Zn(OH)_2 + 2NaOH \rightarrow Na_2ZnO_2 + 2H_2O$$

Soluble

Mn+2 ions in solution give *pink precipitate* with NaOH turning *black* or *brown* on heating. (iii)

$$Mn^{+2} + 2NaOH \longrightarrow Mn(OH)_2 + 2Na^+$$

Pink

$$Mn(OH)_2 + [O] \xrightarrow{\Delta} MnO_2 + H_2O$$

Brown or black

- 6. Group IV (Ba²⁺, Sr²⁺, Ca²⁺)
 - Ba⁺² ions in solution give (i)

(a) Yellow precipitate with
$$K_2CrO_4$$

 $Ba^{+2} + K_2CrO_4 \rightarrow BaCrO_4 \downarrow + 2K^+$
Yellow

(b) White precipitate with (NH₄)₂SO₄

$$Ba^{+2} + (NH_4)_2 SO_4 \rightarrow BaSO_4 \downarrow + 2NH_4^+$$

White

(c) White precipitate with $(NH_4)_2 C_2 O_4$

$$Ba^{+2} + (NH_4)_2C_2O_4 \rightarrow BaC_2O_4 \downarrow + 2NH_4^+$$

(ii) Sr^{+2} ions give white precipitate with $(NH_4)_2SO_4$ and $(NH_4)_2C_2O_4$

$$Sr^{+2} + (NH_4)_2SO_4 \rightarrow SrSO_4 \downarrow + 2NH_4^+$$

White ppt.

$$Sr^{+2} + (NH_4)_2C_2O_4 \rightarrow SrC_2O_4 \downarrow + 2NH_4^+$$

 Ca^{+2} ions give white precipitate with $(NH_4)_2$ C_2O_4 only. (iii)

$$Ca^{+2} + (NH_4)_2C_2O_4 \rightarrow CaC_2O_4 \downarrow + 2NH_4^+$$

- 7. Group V $(NH_4^+, Na^+, K^+, Mg^{+2})$
 - All ammonium salts on heating with alkali say NaOH give a colourless, pungent smelling gas ((i) NH₂).

$$NH_4CI + NaOH \longrightarrow NaCI + NH_3 \uparrow + H_2O$$

(a) Gas evolved gives white fumes with a rod dipped in conc. HCl

$$NH_3 + HCI \longrightarrow NH_4CI \uparrow$$

White fumes

(b) Paper soaked in CuSO₄ solution, becomes deep blue due to complex formation with NH₃.

$$CuSO_4 + 4NH_3 \longrightarrow [Cu(NH_3)_4]SO_4$$
deep blue

(c) With Hg₂ (NO₃)₂, a black colour is obtained

$$Hg_2(NO_3)_2 + 2NH_3 \longrightarrow Hg \downarrow + Hg(NH_2)NO_3 \downarrow + NH_4NO_3$$

black

An aqueous solution of an ammonium gives a brown ppt. with Nessler's reagent(alkaline solution (d)

of potassium tetraiodomercurate(II)).

$$NH_4Cl + 2K_2HgI_4 + 3KOH \rightarrow O$$
 Hg
 $NH_2I + 4KI + 2H_2O + 3NaI$
(Brown)

(Iodide of Millon's base)

Potassium salts give a *yellow ppt*. with sodium cobaltinitrite

- (ii) Potassium salts give a *yellow ppt.* with sodium cobaltinitrite $Na_3[Co(NO_2)_6] + 3KCI \longrightarrow K_3[Co(NO_2)_6] + 3NaCl$ yellow
- (iii) Sodium salts give a heavy white ppt. with potassium dihydrogen antimonate $KH_2SbO_4 + NaCl \longrightarrow NaH_2SbO_4 \downarrow + KCl$ White ppt.
- (iv) Mg^{2+} gives white ppt. of magnesium hydroxide with sodium hydroxide $Mg^{2+} + 2NH_3 + 2H_2O \longrightarrow Mg(OH)_2 \downarrow + 2NH_4^+$ The ppt. obtained is sparingly soluble in water but readily soluble in ammonium salt.

Problem 1: An aqueous solution of gas (X) shows the following reactions:-

- (i) It turns red litmus blue.
- (ii) When added in excess to a copper sulphate solution, a deep blue colour is obtained.
- (iii) On addition of FeCl₃ solution a brown ppt. soluble in dilute nitric acid is obtained. Identify (X) and give equations for the reactions at step (ii) & (iii)

Solution:

X - NH₃
Reactions: (i) CuSO₄ + 4NH₄OH
$$\longrightarrow$$
 Cu(NH₃)₄ SO₄ + H₂O deep blue (ii) FeCl₃ + 3NH₄OH \longrightarrow Fe(OH)₃ \downarrow + 3NH₄Cl brown ppt.

Fe(OH)₃ + 3HNO₃ \longrightarrow Fe(NO₃)₃ + 3H₂O Soluble

Problem 2: An aqueous solution of a gas (X) gives the following reactions:

- (i) It decolourizes an acidified K₂Cr₂O₂ solution.
- (ii) On boiling with H_2O_2 , cooling it and then adding an aqueous solution of $BaCl_2$, a white ppt. insoluble in dilute HCl is obtained.
- (iii) On passing H₂S into the solution, turbidity is obtained. Identify (X) and give equations for the steps (i), (ii), (iii).

Solution: X - SO₃

Reactions: (i)
$$K_2Cr_2O_7 + H_2SO_4 + 3SO_2 \rightarrow K_2SO_4 + Cr_2 (SO_3)_3 + H_2O_3 + H_2SO_4 + H_2$$

Problem 3: A white amorphous powder (A) on strongly heating gives a colourless non-combustible gas (B) and solid (C). The gas (B) turns lime water milky and turbidity disappears with the passage of excess of gas. The solution of (C) in dilute HCl gives a white ppt. with an aqueous solution of K_4 [Fe(CN) $_6$]. The solution of (A) in dilute HCl gives a white ppt. (D) on passing H_2S in presence of excess of NH_4OH . Identify (A) to (D) by giving chemical equations.

Solution: (A) -
$$ZnCO_3$$
 (B) - CO_2 (C) - ZnO (D) - ZnS Reactions: (i) $ZnCO_3$ $\rightarrow ZnO$ + CO_2 (A) (C) (B) (ii) CO_2 + $Ca(OH)_2$ \rightarrow $CaCO_3$ + H_2O (B) White $CaCO_3$ + H_2O + $Color CO_2$ \rightarrow $Ca(HCO_3)_2$ Excess Soluble

(iii)
$$ZnO + 2HCl \rightarrow ZnCl_2 + H_2O$$

 $2ZnCl_2 + K_4Fe(CN)_6 \rightarrow Zn_2[Fe(CN)_6] + 4KCl$
White ppt.
(iv) $ZnCl_2 + H_2S \rightarrow ZnS + 2HCl$
(D)

Problem 4: A certain compound (X) is used in laboratory for analysis. Its aq. solution gave the following reactions.

- (i) On addition to copper sulphate solution, a brown ppt. is obtained which turns white on addition of excess of Na,S,O, solution.
- (ii) On addition to $Ag^{\frac{1}{4}}$ ion solution, a yellow ppt. is obtained which is insoluble in NH₄OH. Identify (X), giving reactions

The white ppt. of Cu_2I_2 is coloured brown due to the presence of I_2 . On adding sodium thiosulphate, I_2 is consumed. Therefore the ppt. appears white.

Problem 5: An aqueous solution of inorganic compound (X) gives the following reactions:

- (i) With an aq. solution of barium chloride a ppt. insoluble in dil. HCl is obtained.
- (ii) Addition of excess of KI gives a brown ppt. which turns white on addition of excess of hypo.
- (iii) With an aqueous solution of $K_4[Fe(CN)_6]$ a chocolate coloured ppt. is obtained. Identify (X) and give equations for the reactions for (i), (ii) and (iii) observations.

Solution: X - CuSO₄ $CuSO_4 + BaCl_2 \longrightarrow BaSO_4 + CuCl_2$ Reactions: (i) White ppt. (insoluble in HC(I) (ii) $2CuSO_4 + 4KI$ \rightarrow 2CuI₂ + 2K₂SO₄ $Cu_2I_2 + I_2$ $I_2 + Na_2S_2O_3 \longrightarrow Na_2S_4O_6 + 2NaI$ (iii) $CuSO_4 + K_4[Fe(CN)_6] \longrightarrow Cu_2[Fe(CN)_6] + 2 K_2SO_4$ Chocolate Coloured ppt.

Problem 6: An aq. solution of an inorganic compound (X) shows the following reactions.

- (i) It decolorizes an acidified $KMnO_4$ solution accompanied with evolution of O_2 .
- (ii) It liberates I, from acidified KI solution.
- (iii) It gives brown ppt. with alkaline KMnO₄ solution with evolution of O₂.
- (iv) It is used to restore old oil paintings. Identify (X) and give chemical reactions for the steps (i) to (iv).

```
Solution: X - H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub>
Reactions: (i) 5H_2O_2 + 2KMnO_4 + 3H_2SO_4 \rightarrow K_2SO_4 + 2MnSO_4 + 8H_2O + 5O_2
(ii) H_2O_2 + 2KI + H_2SO_4 \longrightarrow I_2 \uparrow + K_2SO_4 + 2H_2O
(iii) 3H_2O_2 + 2KMnO_4 \longrightarrow 2MnO_2 \downarrow + 2KOH + 3O_2 + 2H_2O
(iv) 4H_2O_2 + PbS \longrightarrow PbSO_4 + 4H_2O
white
```

Problem 7: A certain compound (X) shows the following reactions:

- (i) When KI is added to an aq. suspension of (X) containing acetic acid, iodine is liberated
- (ii) When CO, is passed through an aq. suspension of (X) the turbidity transforms to a ppt.
- (iii) When a paste of (X) in water is heated with ethyl alcohol a product of anaesthetic use is obtained.

Page # 150 SALT ANALYSIS THEORY

Identify (X) and write down chemical equations for reactions involved in steps (i), (ii) and (iii)

Solution: X - CaOCl₂

Reactions: (i)CaOCl₂ +2CH₃COOH \longrightarrow Ca(CH₃COO)₂ + Cl₂ + H₂O

 $2KI + Cl_2 \longrightarrow 2KCl + I_2$

(ii) $CaOCl_2(aq) + CO_2 \longrightarrow CaCO_3 + Cl_2$

white ppt.

(iii) $CaOCl_2 + H_2O \longrightarrow Ca(OH)_2 + Cl_2$ $C_2H_5OH + Cl_2 \longrightarrow CH_3CHO + 2HCI$

 $CH_3CHO + 3Cl_2 \longrightarrow CCl_3CHO \xrightarrow{Ca(OH)_2} CHCl_3$

Anaesthetic

Problem 8: An inorganic Lewis acid (X) shows the following reactions:

- (i) It fumes in moist air.
- (ii) The intensity of fumes increases when a rod dipped in NH₄OH is brought near it.
- (iii) An acidic solution of (X) on addition of NH_4Cl and NH_4OH gives a precipitate which dissolves in NaOH solution.
- (iv) An acidic solution of (X) does not give a precipitate with H_2S . Identify (X) and give chemical equation for steps (i) to (iii).

Solution: X - AlCl₃

Reactions : (i) $AICl_3 + 3H_2O \rightarrow AI(OH)_3 + 3HCI \uparrow$

fumes

(ii) $HCI + NH_4OH \rightarrow NH_4CI\uparrow + H_2O$

White fumes

(iii) $AICI_3 + 3NH_4OH \rightarrow AI(OH)_3 + 3NH_4CI$

White ppt.

 $AI(OH)_3 + NaOH \rightarrow NaAIO_2 + 2H_2O$

Soluble

Problem 9: (i) A black mineral (A) on treatment with dilute sodium cyanide solution in presence of air gives a clear solution of (B) and (C).

- (ii) The solution of (B) on reaction with zinc gives a precipitate of metal (D).
- (iii) (D) is dissolved in dil. HNO_3 and the resulting solution gives a white precipitate (E) with dil. HCI.
- (iv) (E) on fusion with sodium carbonate gives (D).
- (v) (E) dissolves in aqueous solution of ammonia giving a colourless solution of (F). Identify (A) to (F) and give chemical equations for reactions involved in steps (i) to (v).

Solution:

(A) - Ag₂S

(B) - NaAg(CN)₂

(C) - Na_2SO_4

(D) Ag

(E) AgCl

(F) - Ag(NH₂)₂Cl

Reactions:

- (i) $Ag_2S + 4NaCN + 2O_2 \rightarrow 2NaAg(CN)_2 + Na_2SO_4$
 - (A)

- (B) (C
- (ii) $2NaAg(CN)_2 + Zn \rightarrow Na_2Zn(CN)_4 + 2Ag$

(D)

(iii) $3Ag + 4HNO_3 \rightarrow 3AgNO_3 + NO + 2H_2O$

HCl

- (iv) $AgNO_3 \longrightarrow AgCl + HNO_3$
- (v) AgCl + $2NH_3 \rightarrow Ag(NH_3)_2Cl$
 - (E) (F
- (vi) $4AgCl + 2Na_2CO_3 \rightarrow 4Ag + 4NaCl + 2CO_2 + O_2$

Problem 10: A solid laboratory reagent (A) gives the following reactions.

- It imparts green colour to flame. (i)
- Its solution does not give ppt. on passing H,S. (ii)
- When it is heated with K2Cr2O, and conc. H2SO4 a red gas is evolved. The gas when passed in (iii) aq. NaOH solution turns it yellow. Identify (A) giving chemical reactions.

Solution: A - BaCl

(i) $2BaCl_{2} + K_{2}Cr_{2}O_{7} + 3H_{2}SO_{4} \rightarrow K_{2}SO_{4} + 2CrO_{2}Cl_{2} + 2BaSO_{4} + 3H_{2}O_{4}$ Reactions:

red gas

(ii) $CrO_2Cl_2 + 4NaOH \longrightarrow Na_2CrO_4 + 2NaCl + 2H_2O$

> yellow solution

Problem 11: NH, SCN can be used to test one or more out of Fe³⁺, Co²⁺, Cu²⁺

(A) Fe³⁺ only

(B) Co²⁺, Cu²⁺

(C) Fe³⁺, Cu²⁺

(D) All

Solution: (D)

Problem 12: Ag, S is soluble in NaCN due to formation of

(A) Na[Ag(CN),] (B) Ag(CN),

(C) $Na_{x}Ag(CN)_{x}$

(D) Na,[Ag(CN),]

Solution: (A)

Problem 13: There is foul smell in presence of moisture with

(A) AICI,

(B) $AI_2(SO_4)_3$

(C) FeS

(D) FeSO₄

Solution: (C)

Problem 14: AgNO, on treatment with hypo gives white ppt. changing to black after some time. Black

ppt. is

(A) Ag,S,O,

 $(B) Ag_{3}SO_{4}$

 $(C) Ag_{3}S_{4}O_{6}$

 $(D) Ag_{3}S$

Solution: (D)

Problem 15: Yellow coloured solution of FeCl, changes to light green when

(A) SnCl, is added

(B) Zn is added

(C) H,S gas is passed

(D) Any one of the above is added.

Solution:

Problem 16: Fe(OH), and Cr(OH), precipitate are separated by

 $(A) [Ag(NH_3)_3]^+$ (B) HCI

(C) NaOH/H,O,

 $(D) H_{2}SO_{4}$

Solution: (C)

Problem 17: Evolution of deep red vapours when an inorganic salt is mixed with powdered K,Cr,O,

and heated with conc. H,SO, confirms the presence of a

(A) chloride

(B) fluoride

(C) borate

(D) phosphate

Solution: (A)

Problem 18: Which of the following would enable you to remove SO₄²⁻ ions from a mixture of SO₄²⁻

,C,O₄²⁻ and Cl⁻ ions?

(A) NaOH

(B) KOH

(C) Ba(OH),

(D) BaSO₄

Solution: (C)

Problem 19: Which of the following sulphates is insoluble in water?

(A) CuSO, (B) CdSO, (C) PbSO

Bi(SO,) (D)

Solution:

Problem 20: A fire work gave bright crimson light. It probably contained a salt of

(A) Ca

(B) Sr

(C) Ba

(D) Mq

Solution: (B)

EXERCISE - I

OBJECTIVE PROBLEMS (JEE MAIN)

- In the precipitation of the iron group in qualitative analysis, ammonium chloride is added before adding ammonium hydroxide to-
 - (A) decrease concentration of OH- ions.
 - (B) prevent interference by phosphate ions
 - (C) increase concentration of Cl-ions.
 - (D) increase concentration of NH₄⁺ ions.

Sol.

2. A salt gives violet vapours when treated with conc. H₂SO₄, it contains.

(A) CI-

- (B) I-
- (C) Br-
- (D) NO₃-

Sol.

- 3. The acidic solution of a salt produced a deep blue colour with starch iodide solution. The salt may be-
 - (A) chloride
- (B) nitrite
- (C) acetate
- (D) bromide

Sol.

- When a mixture of solid NaCl, solid K2Cr2O2 is heated with conc. H₂SO₄, orange red vapours are obtained. These are of the compound.
 - (A) chromous chloride (B) chromyl chloride
 - (C) chromic chloride
- (D) chromic sulphate

Sol.

- **5.** Which of the following pairs of ions would be expected to form precipitate when dilute solution are mixed?
 - (A) Na+, SO₄2-
- (B) NH₄+, CO₃²⁻
- (C) Na+, S₂²⁻
- (D) Fe³⁺, PO₄³⁻

Sol.

6. Nessler's reagent is-

(A) K_2HgI_4

(B) $K_2HgI_4 + KOH$

(C) $K_2HgI_2 + KOH$

(D) $K_2HgI_4 + KI$

Sol.

7. When bismuth chloride is poured into a large volume of water the white precipitate produced is-(A) $Bi(OH)_3$ (B) Bi_2O_3 (C) BiOCI(D) Bi₂OCl₂

Sol.

Ferric ion forms a prussian blue coloured ppt. of-(A) $K_{4}[Fe(CN)_{6}]$

(B) $Fe_4[Fe(CN)_6]_3$

(C) KMnO₄

(D) Fe(OH)₃

Sol.

A mixture, on heating with conc. H₂SO₄ and MnO₂, librates brown vapour o-

- (A) Br₂ (B) NO₂ (C) HBr (D) I₂ Sol.
- 10. Which one of the following can be used in place of NH₄Cl for the identification of the third group radicals?

(A) NH₄NO₃

 $(B) (NH_{\lambda})_{2}SO_{\lambda}$

 $(C) (NH_4)_2 S$

(D) $(NH_4)_2CO_3$

Sol.

11. At the occasion of marriage, the fire works are used, which of the following gives green flame? (A) Ba (B) K (C) Be (D) Na

Page # 154	SALT ANALYSIS
23. A metal salt solution gives a yellow ppt with silver nitrate. The ppt dissolves in dil. nitric acid as well as in ammonium hydroxide. The solution contains (A) bromide (B) iodide (C) phosphate (D) chromate Sol.	29. What product is formed by mixing the solution of $K_4[Fe(CN)_6]$ with the solution of $FeCl_3$? (A) Ferro-ferricyanide (B) Ferri-ferrocyanide (C) Ferri-ferricyanide (D) None of these Sol.
 24. A metal salt solution forms a yellow ppt with potassium chromate in acetic acid, a white ppt with dilute sulphuric acid, but gives no ppt with sodium chloride or iodide, it is: (A) lead carbonate (B) basic lead caroonate (C) barium nitrate 501. 	 30. Which of the following will not give positive chromyl chloride test? (A) Copper chloride, CuCl₂ (B) Mercuric chloride, HgCl₂ (C) Zinc chloride, ZnCl₂ (D) Anillinium chloride, C₆H₅NH₃Cl Sol.
25. Which is soluble in NH ₄ OH? (A) PbCl ₂ (B) AgCl (C) PbSO ₄ (D) CaCO ₃ Sol.	 31. A blue colouration is not obtained when- (A) ammonium hydroxide dissolves in copper sulphate. (B) copper sulphate solution reacts with K₄[Fe(CN)₆] (C) ferric chloride reacts with sodium ferrocyanide. (D) anhydrous white CuSO₄ is dissolved in water. 501.
 26. Which of the following combines with Fe(II) ions to form a brown complex (A) N₂O (B) NO (C) N₂O₃ (D) N₂O₄ Sol. 27. Nessler's reagent is used to detect- 	32. AgCl dissolves in ammonia solution giving. (A) Ag ⁺ , NH ₄ ⁺ and Cl ⁻ (B) Ag(NH ₃) ⁺ and Cl ⁻ (C) Ag ₂ (NH ₃) ²⁻ and Cl ⁻ (D) Ag(NH ₃) ₂ ⁺ and Cl ⁻ Sol.
(A) CrO ₄ ²⁻ (B) PO ₄ ³⁻ (C) MnO ₄ ⁻ (D) NH ₄ ⁺ Sol. 28. Prussian blue is formed when- (A) ferrous sulphate reacts with FeCl ₃ (B) ferric sulphate reacts with K ₄ [Fe(CN) ₆]. (C) Ammonium sulphate reacts with FeCl ₃ (D) ferrous ammonium sulphate reacts with FeCl ₃ Sol.	33. A white crystalline substance dissolves in water. On passing H ₂ S gas in this solution, a black ppt is obtained. The black ppt dissolves completely in hot HNO ₃ . On adding a few drops of conc. H ₂ SO ₄ , a whie ppt is obtained. This ppt is that of- (A) BaSO ₄ (B) SrSO ₄ (C) PbSO ₄ (D) CdSO ₄ Sol.

Page #	155

SALT ANALYSIS

34. When excess of SnCl, is added to a solution of HgCl₂, a white ppt turning grey is obtained. The grey colour is due to the formation of-

(B) SnCl₄

(A) Hg₂Cl₂

Sol.

35. Of the following sulphides which one is insoluble in dil. acids but soluble in alkalies.

(A) PbS

(B) CdS (C) FeS

 $(D) As_2S_2$

(C) Sn

Sol.

36. When chlorine water is added to an aqueous solution of potassium halide in presence of chloroform, a violet colour is obtained. On adding more of chlorine water, the violet colour disappears, and a colourless solution is obtained. This test confirms the presence of the following in aqueous solution

(A) Iodide

(B) Bromide

(C) Chloride

(D) Iodide and bromide

Sol.

37. An aqueous solution of colourless metal sulphate M, gives a white ppt, with NH₄OH. This was soluble in excess of NH₄OH. On passing H₂S through this solution a white ppt is formed. The metal M in the salt is-

(A) Ca

(B) Ba

(C) AI

(D) Zn

Sol.

38. When AgNO₃ is strongly heated, the products formed are-

(A) NO and NO,

(B) NO_2 and O_2

(C) NO₂ and N₂O

(D) NO and O₂

Sol.

39. AgCl is soluble in-(A) Aqua regia

(B) H_2SO_4

(C) dil. HCl

(D) aq. NH₃

Sol.

(D) Hg

40. A substance on treatment with dil. H₂SO₄ liberates a colourless gas which produces (i) turbidity with baryta water and (ii) turns acidified dichromate solution green. The reaction indicates the presence of-

(A) CO_3^{2-} (B) S^{2-}

(C) SO_3^{2-}

(D) NO₂-

Sol.

41. When copper nitrate is strongly heated, it is converted into-

(A) Cu metal

(B) cupric oxide

(C) cuprous oxide

(D) copper nitrate

Sol.

42. A white solid is first heated with dil H₂SO₄ and then with conc. H₂SO₄. No action was observed in either case. The solid salt contains-

(A) sulphide

(B) sulphite

(C) thiosulphate

(D) sulphate

Sol.

43. A pale green crystalline metal salt of M dissolves freely in water. On standing it gives a brown ppt on addition of aqueous NaOH. The metal salt solution also gives a black ppt on bubbling H₂S in basic medium. An aqueous solution of the metal salt decolourizes the pink colour of the permaganate solution. The metal in the metal salt solution is-

(A) copper

(B) aluminium (C) lead (D) iron

Page # 156	SALT ANALYSIS
 44. On the addition of a solution containing CO₄²⁻ ions to the solution of Ba²⁺, Sr²⁺ and Ca²⁺ ions, the ppt obtained first will be of- (A) CaCO₄ (B) SrCrO₄ (C) BaCrO₄ (D) a mixture of all the three Sol. 	 49. On passing H₂S gas in II group sometimes the solution turns milky. It indicates the presence of (A) oxidising agent (B) acidic salt (C) thiosulphate (D) reducing agent Sol.
45. Turnbull's blue is a compound- (A) ferricyanide (B) feero ferricyanide (C) ferrous cyanide (D) ferriferocyanide Sol.	 50. Dimethyl glyoxime in a suitable solvent was refluxed for 10 minutes with pure pieces of nickel sheet, it will result in- (A) Red ppt (B) Blue ppt. (C) Yellow ppt. (D) No ppt. 501.
 46. Sodium borate on reaction with conc. H₂SO₄ and C₂H₅OH gives a compound A which burns with a green edged flame. The compound A is- (A) H₂B₄O₇ (B) (C₂H₅)₂B₄O₇ (C) H₃BO₃ (D) (C₂H₅)₃BO₃ 501. 47. When K₂Cr₂O₇ crystals are heated with conc. HCl, the gas evolved is- (A) O₂ (B) Cl₂ (C) CrO₂Cl₂ (D) HCl 501. 	51. A mixture of chlorides of copper, cadmium, chromium, iron and aluminium was dissolved in water acidified with HCl and hydrogen sulphide was was passed for sufficient time. It was filtered, boiled and a few drops of nitric acid were added while boiling. To this solution ammonium chloride and sodium hydroxide were added in excess and filtrate shall give test for- (A) sodium and iron ion (B) sodium, chromium and aluminium ion (C) aluminium and iron ion (D) sodium, iron, cadmium and aluminium ion
48. Which is most soluble in water? (A) AgCl (B) AgBr (C) AgI (D) AgF Sol.	 52. A metal is brunt in air and the ash on moistening smells of ammonia. The metal is- (A) Na (B) Fe (C)Mg (D) Al Sol.

Corporate Head Office: Motion Education Pvt. Ltd., 394 - Rajeev Gandhi Nagar, Kota-5 (Raj.)

53. Solution of chemical compound X reacts with AgNO₃ solution to form a white ppt. Y which dissolves in NH₄OH to give a complex Z. When Z is treated with dil. HNO₃, Y reappears. The chemical compound X can be-

(A) NaCl (B) CH₃Cl

(C) NaBr (D) NaI

Sol.

54. A white ppt obtained in a analysis of a mixture becomes black on treatment with NH₄OH. It may

(A) PbCl₂ (B) AgCl (C) HgCl₂

(D) Hg₂Cl₂

Sol.

55. A salt on treatment with dil. HCl gives a pungent smelling gas and a yellow precipitate. The salt gives green flame when tested. The solution gives a yellow precipitate with potassium chromate. The salt is:

(A) NiSO₄

(B) BaS₂O₃

(C) PbS₂O₂

(D) CuSO₄

Sol.

56. Which compound does not dissolve in hot dilute HNO,?

(A) HgS

(B) PbS (C) CuS (D) CdS

Sol.

57. An aqueous solution of $FeSO_4$. $Al_2(SO_4)_3$ and chrome alum is heated with excess of Na2O2 and filtered. The materials obtained are:

Page # 157

- (A) a colourless filtrate and a green residue
- (B) a yellow filtrate and a green residue
- (C) a yellow filtrate and a brown residue
- (D) a green filtrate and a brown residue

Sol.

58. Which of the following compound on reaction with NaOH and Na₂O₂ gives yellow colour?

(A) Cr(OH)₃

 $(B)Zn(OH)_{2}$

(C)Al(OH)₃

(D) None of these

Sol.

59. CrO₃ dissolves in aqueous NaOH to give:

(A) $Cr_2O_7^{2-}$

(B) CrO₄2-

(C)Cr(OH)₃

(D) Cr(OH)₂

60. $B(OH)_3 + NaOH \rightleftharpoons NaBO_2 + Na[B(OH)_4] + H_2O$

How can this reaction is made to proceed in forward direction?

- (A) addition of cis 1,2 diol
- (B) additition of borax
- (C) addition of trans 1,2 diol
- (D) addition of Na₂HPO₄

Sol.

61. Statement-1 : On passing CO₂ gas through lime water, the solution turns milky.

because

Statement-2 Acid Base (neutralisation) reaction takes place.

- (A) Statement-1 is tru, statement-2 is true and statement-2 is correct explanation for statement-1
- (B) Statement-1 is true, statement-2 is true and statement-2 is is NOT the correct explanation for statement-1.
- (C) Statement-1 is true, statement-2 is false.
- (D) Statement-1 is false, statement-2 is true.

Sol.

62. An aqueous solution of a substance gives a white ppt. on treatment with dil. HCl, which dissolves on heating. When hydrogen sulphide is passed through the hot acidic solution, a black ppt. is obtained. The substance is a-

(A) Hg2+salt (B)Cu2+ salt (D)Pb2+ salt (C) Ag+ salt

Sol.

63. Which of the following does not produce metallic sulphide with H₂S?

(A) ZnCl₂

(B) CdCl₂

(C) CoCl₂

(D) FeCl₂

Sol.

64. A pale yellow crystalline solid insoluble in water but soluble in CS₂ is allowed to react with nitric oxide to give X and Y.X is a colourless gas with pungent odour. X is further allowed to react in aqueous medium with nitric oxide to yield Z and T. Compounds X,Z and T are-

(A) SO_3, H_2SO_3 (B) SO_2, H_2SO_4, N_2O_4

(C) SiO_2 , H_2SO_4 , N_2 (D) SO_3 , H_2SO_3 , N_2

SALT ANALYSIS	Page # 159
ol.	67. Which of the following is soluble in yellow ammonium sulphide ?
	(A) CuS (B) CdS (C) SnS (D) PbS

Sol.

65. Which metal salt gives a violet coloured bead in the borax bead test ?

(A) Fe^{2+} (B) Ni^{2+} (C) Co^{2+} (D) Mn^{2+}

Sol.

69. A white salt is readily soluble in water and gives a colourless solution with a pH of about 9. The salt could be-

68. A chloride dissolves appreciable in cold water. When placed on a platinum wire in Bunsen flame to distinctive colour is noticed, the cation would

(C) Pb²⁺

(D) Ca²⁺

(B) Ba²⁺

(A) NH₄NO₃

(A) Mg^{2+}

(B) CH₃COONa

(C) CH₃COONH₄

(D)CaCO₃

66. Which of the following gives a precipitate with Pb(NO₃)₂ but no with Ba(NO₃)₂?

- (A) Sodium chloride
- (B) Sodium acetate
- (C) Sodium nitrate
- (D) Sodium hydrogen phosphate

Sol.

70. An element (X) forms compounds of the formula XCI_3 , X_2O_5 and Ca_3X_2 , but does not form XCI_5 . Which of the following is the element X?

(A) B

(B) Al

(C) N

(D) P

Sol.

EXERCISE - II

OBJECTIVE PROBLEMS (JEE ADVANCED)

1. A white sodium salt dissolves readily in water to give a solution which is neutral to litmus. When silver nitrate solution is added to the solution, a white precipitate is obtained which does not dissolve in dil. HNO₃. The anion could be:

(A) CO₂²⁻ (B) Cl⁻

(C) SO₄2-

Sol.

2. A mixture of two salts is not water soluble but dissolves completely in dil HCl to form a colourless solution. The mixture could be:

(A) AgNO₃ and KBr

(B) BaCO₃ and ZnS

(C) FeCl₅ and CaCO₃ (D) Mn(NO₃)₂ MgSO₄

Sol.

3. Three separate samples of a solution of a single salt gave these results. One formed a white precipitate with excess of ammonia solution, one formed a white precipitate with dil NaCl solution and one formed a black precipitate with H₂S. The salt could be:

(A) AgNO,

(B) $Pb(NO_3)_3$

(C) $Hg(NO_3)_2$

(D) MnSO₄

Sol.

4. Which one of the following ionic species will impart colour to an aqueous solution?

(A) Ti4+

(B) Cu⁺

(C) Zn²⁺

(D) Cr³⁺

Sol.

When a substance A reacts with water it produces a combustible gas B and a solution of substance C in water. When another substance D reacts with this solution of C, it also produces the same gas B on warming but D can produce gasB on reaction with dilute sulphuric acid at room temperature. A imparts a deep golden yellow colour a smokeless flame to Bunsen burner. A,B,C and D respectively are:

(A) Na, H, NaOH, Zn

(B) K,H2, KOH, Al

(C) Ca, H_2 , Ca(OH)₂,Sn

(D) CaC_2 , C_2H_2 , $Ca(OH)_2$, Fe

Sol.

6. Which is not dissolved by dil HCl?

(A) ZnS

(B) MnS

(C) BaSO₃

(D) BaSO₄

Sol.

The brown ring test for NO₂- and NO₃- is due to the formation of complex ion with formula:

(A) $[Fe(H_2O)_6]^{2+}$

(B) $[Fe(NO)(CN)_5]^{2-}$

Sol.

(C) $[Fe(H_2O)_5(NO)]^{2+}$ (D) $[Fe(H_2O)(NO)_5]^{2+}$

In Nessler's reagents, the ion present is: (A) HgI²⁻ (B) HqI_{4}^{2-} (C) Hg⁺ (D) Hq²⁺

Sol.

9. The cations present in slightly acidic solution are Fe³⁺, Zn²⁺ and Cu²⁺. The reagent which when added in excess to this solution would identify and separate Fe3+ in one step is:

(A) 2 M HCl

(B) 6 M NH₃

(C) 6 M NaOH

(D) H₂S gas

Corporate Head Office: Motion Education Pvt. Ltd., 394 - Rajeev Gandhi Nagar, Kota-5 (Raj.)

SALT ANALYSIS	Page # 161
Sol.	14. Which of the following sulphate is insoluble in water? (A)CuSO ₄ (B)CdSO ₄ (C) PbSO ₄ (D) Bi ₂ (SO ₄) ₃
 Which of the following leaves no residue on heating? (A) Pb(NO₃)₂ (B) NH₄NO₃ (C) Cu(NO₃)₂ (D) NaNO₃ 	Sol. (D) $Bl_2(3O_4)_3$
11. When I ₂ is passed through KCl, KF, KBr: (A) Cl ₂ and Br ₂ are evolved (B) Cl ₂ is evolved (C) Cl ₂ , F ₂ and Br ₂ are evolved (D) None of these	 15. A metal X on heating in nitrogen gas gives Y.Y. on treatment with H₂O gives a colourless gas which when passed through CuSO₄ solution gives a blue colour Y is: (A) Mg(NO₃)₂ (B) Mg₃N₂ (C) NH₃ (D) MgO 501. 16. Which of the following gives blood red colour with KCNS? (A) Cu²⁺ (B) Fe³⁺ (C) Al³⁺ (D) Zn²⁺ 501.
qualitative analysis of cations tetrammine copper (II) sulphate and tetrammine cadmium (II) sulphate react with KCN to form the corresponding cyano complexes. Which one of the following pairs of the complexes and their relative stability enables the separation of Cu²+ and Cd²+? (A) K ₃ [Cu(CN) ₄] more stable and K ₂ [Cd(CN) ₄] less stable (B) K ₂ [Cu(CN) ₄] less stable and K ₂ [Cd(CN) ₄] more stable. (C) K ₂ [Cu(CN) ₄] more stable and K ₂ [Cd(CN) ₄] less stable.	17. Which of the following is insoluble in excess of NaOH? (A) Al(OH) ₃ (B) Cr(OH) ₃ (C) Fe(OH) ₃ (D) Zn(OH) ₂ Sol.
13. Which one has the minimum solubility product ? (A) AgCl (B) AlCl ₃ (C) BaCl ₂ (D) NH ₄ Cl Sol.	 18. In the borax bead test of Co²+, the blue colour of bead is due to the formation of (A) B₂O₃ (B) Co₃B₂ (C) Co(BO₂)₂ (D) CoO Sol.

19. Mercurous ion is represented as : (A) Hg_2^{2+} (B) Hg^{2+} (C) $Hg + Hg^{2+}$ (D) Hg_2^{+}

20. The metal ion which is precipitated when H₂S is passed with HCl:

(A) Zn^{2+} (B) Ni^{2+}

(C)
$$Cd^{2+}$$
 (D) Mn^{2+}

Sol.

- 21. Which of the following is not a preliminary test used to detect ions:
 - (A) borax bead test (B) flame test

 - (C) brown ring test (D) cobalt nitrate test

Sol.

22. Which on of he following metal sulphides has maximum solubility in water?

(A) HgS,
$$K_{sp} = 10^{-54}$$

(A) HgS,
$$K_{sp} = 10^{-54}$$
 (B)CdS, $K_{sp} = 10^{-30}$

(C) FeS,
$$K_{sp} = 10^{-20}$$
 (D) ZnS, $K_{sp} = 10^{-22}$

(D) ZnS,
$$K_{cn} = 10^{-22}$$

Sol.

- 23. The compound formed in the borax bead test of Cu²⁺ ion in oxidising flame is:
 - (A) Cu
- (B) CuBO₂
- (C) $Cu(BO_2)_2$
- (D) None of these

Sol.

- 24. Statement-1: NO₂- ion can not be detected by brown ring test in presence of NO₃- ion.
 - Statement-2 : Both NO_2^- and NO_3^- ions are confirmed by brown ring test.
 - (A) Statement-1 is tru, statement-2 is true and statement-2 is correct explanation for statement-1
 - (B) Statement-1 is true, statement-2 is true and statement-2 is is NOT the correct explanation for statement-1.
 - (C) Statement-1 is true, statement-2 is false.
 - (D) Statement-1 is false, statement-2 is true.

Sol.

- 25. Read of the following statements and choose the correct code w.r.t. true(T) and false (F).
 - (I) manganese salts give a violet borax bead test in reducing flame
 - (II) from a mixed precipitate of AgCl and AgI, ammonia solution dissolves only AgCl
 - (III) ferric ions give a deep green precipitate, on adding potassium ferrocyanide solution
 - (IV) on boiling the solution having K+, Ca2+ and HCO_3^- we get a precipitate of $K_2Ca(CO_3)_2$
- (A) TTFF (B) FTFT
- (C) FTFF
- (D) TTFT

Sol.

- 26. Identify the correct order of solubility of Na, S, CuS and ZnS in aqueous medium is:
 - (A) $CuS > ZnS > Na_{5}S$ (B) $ZnS > Na_{5}S > CuS$
 - (C) $Na_{2}S > CuS > ZnS$ (D) $Na_{2}S > ZnS > CuS$

SAL	т.	AN	ΑL	YSIS

27. When H₂S gas is passed through the HCl containing aqueous solution of CuCl2, HgCl2, BiCl3 and CoCl₂, it does not precipitate out:

(A) CuS

(B) HgS (C) Bi₂S₃ (D) CoS

Sol.

- 28. Mark the correct statement :
 - (A) I group basic radicals precipitate as chlorides
 - (B) IV group basic radicals precipitates as sulphides.
 - (C) V group basic radicals precipitates as carbon-
 - (D) All the above statement are correct.

Sol.

29. Potassium chromate solution is added to an aqueous solution of a metal chloride. The precipitate thus obtained are insoluble in acetic acid. These are subjected to flame test, the colour of the flame is:

- (A) Lilac
- (B) Apple green
- (C) Crimson red
- (D) Golden yellow

Sol.

MgSO₄ on reaction with NH₄OH and Na₂HPO₄ 30. forms a white crystalline precipitate. What is its formula?

- (A) $Mg(NH_{4})PO_{4}$
- (B) $Mg_3(PO_4)_2$
- (C)MgCl₂.MgSO₄
- (D) MgSO₄

Sol.

COMPREHENSION

Q. NO. 31 to 33 (3 questions)

Compound 'A' $\xrightarrow{\Delta}$ Initially swelled

strong heating Amorphous powder

__Lilac flame in the flame

Compound 'A' excess NaOH 'B' (No change in colour) $\xrightarrow{H_2O_2}$ 'C' (Yellow solution)

31. Compound 'A' is having water of crystallization by the number of -

(A) 10

test.

- (B) 20
- (C) 24
- (D) 36

Sol.

32. The compound 'B' is having oxidation state of-

- (A) zero
- (B) II
- (C) III
- (D) IV

Sol.

33. The hybridization of compound 'C' is -

- (A) sp³
- (B) sp^3d (C) d^2sp^3 (D) d^3s

Q. NO. 34 to 36 (3 questions)

A green ore (A) of a metal present as a double /mixed compound is treated with HCl and then $\rm H_2S$ is passed in the solution. A back precipitate (B) is obtained, that is insoluble in yellow ammonium sulphide. The precipitate is dissolved in $\rm HNO_3$ and then excess of $\rm NH_4OH$ is added. The solution becomes coloured but this colour is discharged upon addition of KCN in excess due to the formation of compound (C). The solution of (A) in $\rm H_2O$ liberates a colourless and odourless gas on reaction with dilute $\rm H_2SO_4$ and solution of (A) gives white precipitate on addition of $\rm BaCl_2$ solution.

34. The green ore (A) is ?

(A) CuSO₄. Cu(OH)₂ (B) PbCO₃. Pb(OH)₂

(C) PbSO₄.Pb(OH), (D) CuCO₃.Cu(OH),

Sol.

35. After dissolving the precipitate in HNO_3 aqueous $K_4[Fe(CN)_6]$ is added and a precipitate is formed. (A) It is a reddish brown precipitate of $Cu_2[Fe(CN)_6]$.

(B) It is a reddish brown precipitate of $K_2Cu_3[Fe(CN)_6]_2$

(Č) It is a chocolate brown precipitate of $Cu_2[Fe(CN)_6]$.

(D) It is a chocolate brown precipitate of K₂Cu₃[Fe(CN)₆],

Sol.

36. The procedure used to estimate the metal ion of ore (A) gravimetrically, is ?

(A) Treatement of ore with excess KCN

- (B) Treatement of solution of ore with Ag metal.
- (C) Treatement of ore with excess ammonia
- (D) Treatement of ore with excess KSCN.

Sol.

MATCH THE COLUMN:

37. Column-I

(A) Amphoteric metal oxide

(B) Metal acetate $\stackrel{\Delta}{\longrightarrow}$ acetone + metal carbonate

(C) Metal acetate $\xrightarrow{\Delta}$ metal oxide + $CO_2 \uparrow$ + acetone

(D) Metal nitrate $\stackrel{\Delta}{\longrightarrow}$ metal oxide + NO₂ \uparrow +O₂ \uparrow

Column-II

(P) Pb

(Q) Zn

(R) Na

(S) Li

Sol.

38.Which of anions in the Column-I shows one or more observations from the column-II.

Column-I

(A) S²⁻

(B) NO₂-

(C) SO₂²-

(D) CH, COO-

Column-II

(P) White ppt. with AgNO₃

(Q) Evolution of pungent smell gas with

(R) Brown fumes with conc. H₂SO₄ (hot)

(S) Decolourises acidified KMnO₄

EXERCISE - III

OBJECTIVE PROBLEMS (JEE ADVANCED)

- Which one of the following does not react with AqCl?
 - (A) ZnCl₂ (B) CdCl₂
- (C) CoCl₂
- (D) CuCl₂

Sol.

(Mixture → White ppt. -2. of two anion) litmus tuns red $\leftarrow \frac{H_2O_2}{}$ Filtrate

Mixture of A contain:

- (A) CO₃²⁻ HCO₃- anions
- (B) CO_3^{2-} , HSO_3^{-} anions
- (C) SO₃²⁻, HSO₃- anions
- (D) None of these

Sol.

- 3. The ions which can be precipitated with both HCl and H₂S areA
- (A) Pb^{2+}
- (B) Cu²⁺
- $(C) Aq^+$
- (D) Sn2+

Sol.

- When dimethyl glyxime solution is added to an aqueous solution of nickel (II) chloride followed by ammonium hydroxide then which of the following statements are incorrect?
 - (A) No precipitate is obtained
 - (B) A blue coloured ppt. is obtained
 - (C) A rosy red coloured ppt. is obtained
 - (D) A black coloured ppt. is obtained

Sol.

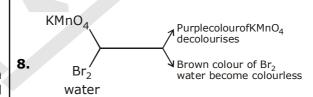
- **5.** The brown ring test is performed for the qualitative detection of:
 - (A) Bromides
- (B) iodides
- (C) nitrates
- (D) nitrite

- Sol.
- **6.** Which of the following statement(s) is/are incorrect?
 - (A) Manganese salts give a violet borx bead test in reducing flame
 - (B) From a mixed precipitate of AgCl and AgI, ammonia solution dissolves only AqCl
 - (C) Feric ions give a deep green precipitate, on adding potassium ferrocyanide solution
 - (D) On boiling the solution having K+, Ca2+ and HCO_3^- ions we get a precipitate of $K_2Ca(CO_3)_2$

Sol.

- 7. S^{2-} and SO_3^{2-} can be distinguished by using:
 - (A) (CH₂COO)₂Pb
- (B) Na₂[Fe(CN)₅NO]
- (C) Cr₂O₂²-
- (D) CaCl₂

Sol.



The gas will be:

- (A) CO₂
- (B) SO₂
- $(C) H_{3}S$
- (D) SO₃

Sol.

Subjective

1.

- (i) An inorganic compound (A) is formed on passing a gas (B) through a conc. liquor containing Na₂S and sodium sulphite.
- (ii) On additing (A) into a dilute solution of silver nitrate a white precipitate appears which quickly changes into a black coloured compound. (C)

(iii) On adding two or three drops of FeCl₃ into the excess of solution (A) a violet coloured compound (D) is formed. This colour disapperars quickly.

(iv) On adding a solution of (A) into the solution of cupric chloride, a white precipitate is first formed which dissolves on adding excess of (A) forming a compound (E).

Identify (A) to (E) and give chemical equations for the reactions at steps (i) to (iv).

Sol.

2.

(i) A black coloured compound (B) is formed on passing H₂S through the solution of a compound (A) in NH,OH.

(ii) (B) on treatment with HCl and potassium chlorate gives (A).

(iii) (A) on treatment with KCN gives a buff coloured precipitate which dissolves in excess of this reagent forming a compound (C).

(iv) The compound (C) is changed into a compound (D) when its aqueous solution is boiled.

(v) The solution of (A) was treated with excess of NaHCO₃ & then with bromine water. On cooling & shaking for some time, a green colour of compound (E) is formed. No changes is observed on heating. Identify (A) to (E) and give chemical equations.

Sol.

3.

(i) A blue coloured compound (A) on heating gives two of the products (B) & (C).

(ii) A metal (D) is deposited on passing hydrogen through heated (B).

(iii) The solution of (B) in HCl on treatment with the $K_4[Fe(CN)_6]$ is gives a chocolate brown coloured precipitate of compound (E).

(iv) (C) turns lime water milky which disappears on continuous passage of (C) forming a compound

(F). Identify (A) to (F) and give chemical equations for the reactions at step (i) to (iv).

Sol.

4.

(i) An ore (A) on roasting with sodium carbonate and lime in the presence of air gives two compounds, (B) and (C).

(ii) The solution of (B) in conc. HCl on treatment with potassium ferrocyanide gives a blue colour or precipitate of compound (D).

(iii) The aqueous solution of (C) on treatment with conc. H₂SO₄ gives a orange coloured compound (E).

(iv) Compound (E) when treated with KCl gives an orange red compound (F) which is used as an oxidising reagents.

(v) The solution of (F) on treatment with oxalic acid and then with an excess of potassium oxalate gives blue crystals of compound (G).
 Identify (A) to (G) and give balanced chemical equations for reactions for reactions at step. (i) to (v).

Sol.

5. Complete the following by identifying (A) to (F).

(i) $CuSO_4SH_2O \xrightarrow{100^{\circ}C} (A) \xrightarrow{230^{\circ}C} (B) \xrightarrow{800^{\circ}C} (C) + (D)$

(ii) $AgNO_3 \xrightarrow{Red hot} (E) + (F) + O_2$

SALT ANALYSIS Page # 167

EXERCISE - IV

PREVIOUS YEARS

LEVEL - I

JEE MAIN

Q.1 $HgCl_2$ on passing H_2S gives - [AIEEE-2002]

- (A) HgS
- (B) Hg₂S
- (C) Hg + HgS
- (D) $HgS + H_2S$

Sol.

- Q.3 Which statement is correct : [AIEEE-2003]
 - (A) Fe^{3+} ions give deep green precipitate with $K_4[Fe(CN)_6]$ solution
 - (B) On heating K⁺, Ca^{2+} and HCO_3^- ions, we get a precipitate of $K_2[Ca(CO_3)_2]$
 - (C) Manganess salts give a violet borax bead test in the reducing flame
 - (D) From a mixed precipitate of AgCl and Agl ammonia solution dissolves only AgCl

Sol.

Q.2 How do we differentiate between Fe³⁺ and Cr³⁺ in qualitative analysis gp. III:

[AIEEE-2002]

- (A) By taking excess of NH₄OH
- (B) By increasing NH_4^+ ion concentration
- (C) By decreasing OH⁻ ion concentration
- (D) Both (B) and (C)

Page # 168 SALT ANALYSIS

LEVEL - II

JEE ADVANCED

- **1.** A compound (A) is greenish crystalline salt, which gave the following results.
- (i) Addition of BaCl₂ solution to he solution of (A) results in the formation of white precipitate (B), which is insoluble in dil HCl.
- (ii) On heating (A), water vapours and two oxides of sulphur (C) & (D) are liberated leaving a red brown residue (E).
- (iii) (E) dissolves in warm concentrated HCl to give a yellow solution (F).
- (iv) With H₂S the solution (F) yields a pale yellow precipitate (G) which when filtered, leaves a greenish filrate (H).
- (v) Solution (F) with treatment of thiocyanate ion gives blood red coloured compound (I). Identify the substances from (A) to (D).

Sol.

der which dissolves in sufficient water to produce a gas (A) and an alkaline solution. The solution on exposure to air produces a thin solid layer of (B) on the surface. Identify the compound (A) and (B). [JEE 1996]
Sol.

3. Calcium burns in nitrogen to produce a white pow-

4. Gradual addition of KI solution to Bi(NO₃)₃ solution initially produces a dark brown precipitate which dissolves in excess of KI to give a clear yellow solution. Write equations for the above reactions.

[JEE 1996]

Sol.

2. A scarlet compound 'A' is treated with concentrated HNO₃ to give a chocolate brown precipitate 'B'. The precipitate is filtered and the filtrate is neutralised with NaOH. Addition of KI to the resulting solution gives a yellow precipitate 'C'. The precipitate B on warming with concentrated HNO₃ in the presence of Mn(NO₃)₂ produces a pink coloured solution due to the formation of 'D'. Identify 'A', 'B', 'C' & 'D'. Write the reaction sequence.

[JEE 1995]

pletely at about 250°C to give only two products, (B) and (C) leaving no residue. The oxide (C) is a liquid at room temperature and neutral to moist litmus paper while the gas (B) is neutral oxide. White phosphorus burns in excess of (B) to produce a strong white dehydrating agent. Write balanced equations for the following reactions involved in the above process. [JEE 1996]

Sol.

6.

- (i) An aqueous solution of white coloured compound (A) on reaction with HCl gives a white precipitate of compound (B).
- (ii) (B) becomes soluble in chlorine water with formation of (C).
- (iii) (C) reacts with KI to give a precipitate which becomes soluble in excess of it forming a compound (D). Compound (D) is used for detecting ammonium salt.
- (iv) (B) and (C) both on treatment with SnCl₂ give a grey precipitate of (E).
- (v) When conc. H₂SO₄ is added slowly into a mixture of cold solution of (A) and FeSO₄ a brown ring of compound (F) is formed. Identify (A) to (F).

[JEE 1997]

Sol.

7. An aqueous blue coloured solution of a transition metal sulphate reacts with H₂S in acidic medium to give a black precipitate (A) which is insoluble in warm aqueous solution of KOH. The blue solution on treatment with KI in weakly acidic medium turns yellow and produces a white precipitate (B). Identify the transition metal ion. Write the chemical reactions involved in the formation of (A) and (B). [JEE 2000]

Sol.

8.

- (i) A powdered substance (A) on treatment with fusion mixture gives a green coloured compound(B).
- (ii) The solution of (B) in boiling water on acidification with dilute H_2SO_4 gives a pink coloured compound (C).
- (iii) The aqueous solution of (A) on treatment with NaOH an ${\rm Br_2}-$ water gives a compound (D).

- (iv) A solution of (D) in conc. HNO₃ on treatment with lead peroxide at boiling emperatue produced a compoud (E) which was of the same colour as that of (C).
- (v) A solution of (A) in dilute HCl on treatment with a solution of barium chloride gave a white precipitate of compound (F) which was insoluble in conc. HNO₃ and conc. HCl.

Identify (A) of (F) and give balanced chemical equations for the reactions at steps (i) to (v).

[JEE 2001]

Sol.

9. Identify the following:

$$Na_2CO_3 \xrightarrow{SO_2} A \xrightarrow{Na_2CO_3} B \xrightarrow{Element S} C \xrightarrow{I_2} D$$

Also mention the oxidation sate of S in all the compounds. [JEE 2002]

Sol.

- **10.** A mixture consists A (yellow solid) and B (colourless solid) which gives lilac colour in flame.
- (a) Mixtue gies blak precipitate C on passing H₂S (g).
- (b) C is soluble in aqua-regia and on evaporation of aqua-regia and adding SnCl₂ gives greyish black. precipitate D.

The salt solution with $\mathrm{NH_4OH}$ gives a brown precipitate.

- (i) The sodium extract of the salt with CCl₄/FeCl₃ gives a violet layer.
- (ii) The sodium extract gives yellow precipitate with AgNO₃ solution which is insoluble in NH₃.

 Identiy A and B, and the precipitates C and D.

[JEE 2003]

Page # 170

SALT ANALYSIS

Sol.

11. Dimethyl glyoxime is addd to alcoholic solution of NiCl₂. When ammonium ydroxide is slowly added to it a rosy red precipitate of a complex appears.

- (i) Give the structure of complex showing hydrogen bonds.
- (ii) Give oxidation state and hybridization of central metal ion.
- (iii) Identify whether i is paramagnetic or diamagnetic [JEE 2004]

Sol.

12. There are two ores (A_1) and (A_2) of metal (M). When ore (A_1) is calcinated a black solid (S) is obtained along with the liberation of CO_2 and water. The ore (A_1) on treatment with HCl and Ki gives a precipitate (P) and iodine is liberated. Another ore (A_2) on roasting gives a gas(G) and metal (M) is set free. When gas (G) is passed through $K_2Cr_2O_7$ i turns green. Idenify (M), (A_1) , (A_2) , (S), (P) and (G). [**JEE 004]**

13.

Sol.

$$Fe^{3+} \xrightarrow{SCN^{-}(excess)} bloodred(A) \xrightarrow{F^{-}(excess)} colourless(B)$$

Identify A and B

- (a) Write IUPAC name of A and B
- (b) Find out spin only magnetic moment of (b)

[JEE 2005]

Sol.

14.

(produt)

Find A,B,C and D. Also write equations A to B and A t C. [JEE 2005]

Sol.

Identify the metal M and hence MCl₄. Explain the difference in colours of MCl₄ and A. [JEE 2005]

Sol.

16. In nitroprusside ion the iron and NO exist. No exist as Fe^{II} and NO+ rather than Fe^{III} and NO. These forms can be differentiated by :

[JEE 1998]

- (A) estimating the concentration of iron
- (B) measuring the concentration of CN
- (C) measuring the solid state magnetic moment
- (D) thermally decomposing the compound

Corporate Head Office: Motion Education Pvt. Ltd., 394 - Rajeev Gandhi Nagar, Kota-5 (Raj.)

17. Assertion: Sulphate is estimated as BaSO₄ and not as MgSO₄. [JEE 1998]

Reason: Ionic radius of Mg²⁺ is smaller than that of Ba²⁺.

- (A) Both assertion and reason are correct, and reason is the correct explanation of the assertion
- (B) Both assertion and reason are correct, but reason is not the correct explanation of the assertion.
- (C) Assertion is correct but reason is incorrect.
- (D) Assertion is incorrect but reason is correct.

Sol.

- 18. Which of the following statement (s) is (are) correct with reference to the ferrous and ferric ions
 - (A) Fe³⁺ gives brown colour with potassium [JEE 1998] ferricyanide
 - (B) Fe2+ gives blue precipitate with potassium ferricyanide
 - (C) Fe³⁺ give red colour with potassium thiocyanate
 - (D) Fe²⁺ gives brown colour with ammonium thiocyanate

Sol.

- 19. An aqueous solution of a substance gives a white precipitate on treatment with dilute hydrochloric acid, which dissolves on heating. When hydrogen sulphide is passed through the hot acidic solution, a black precipitate is obtained. The substance is [JEE 2000]
 - (A) Hg₂+ salt
- (B) Cr2+ salt
- (C) Ag⁺ salt
- (D) Pb2+ salt

Sol.

20. A gas 'X' is passed through water to form a saturated solution. The aqueous solution on treatment with silver nitrate gives a white precipitate, the saturated aqueous solution also dissolves magnesium ribbon with evolution of a colourless gas 'Y'. Identify 'X' and 'Y':

[JEE 2002(Mains)]

- (A) $X = CO_2$, $Y = CI_2$ (B) $X = CI_2$, $Y = CO_2$
- (C) $X = Cl_2$, $Y = H_2$ (D) $X = H_2$, $Y = Cl_2$

Sol.

- **21.** [X] + $H_2SO_4 \rightarrow$ [Y] a colourless gas with irritating [JEE 2003]
 - [Y] + $K_2Cr_2O_7 + H_2SO_4 \rightarrow$ green solution
 - [X] and [Y] are:
 - (A) SO₂²⁻, SO₂
- (B) Cl⁻, HCl
- (C) S²⁻, H₂S
- (D) CO₃²⁻, CO₂

- 22. A sodium salt of an unknown anion when treated with MgCl₂ with precipitate only on boiling. The anion is: [JEE 2004]
 - (A) SO_4^{2-} (B) HCO_3^{-} (C) CO_3^{2-} (D) NO_3^{-}

23. A metal nitrate reacts with KI to give a black precipitate which on addition of excess of KI convert into orange colour solution. The cation of metal nitrate is: [JEE 2005]

(A) Hq^{2+} (B) Bi^{3+} (C) Pb^{2+} (D) Cu^{+}

Sol.

24. A solution when diluted with H₂O and boiled, it gives a white precipitate. On addition of excess NH₄Cl/ NH₄OH, the volume of precipitate decreases leaving behind a white gelatinous precipitate. Identify the precipitate which dissolves in NH₄OH/ NH₄Cl. [JEE 2006]

 $(A) Zn(OH)_{2}$

(B) AI(OH)₃

 $(C) Mg(OH)_{2}$

(D) Ca(OH),

Sol.

25. CuSO₄ decolourises on addition of KCN, the product is: [JEE 2006]

(A) $[Cu(CN)_{4}]^{2-}$

(B) Cu²⁺ get reduced to form [Cu(CN)₄]³⁻⁷

 $(C) Cu(CN)_{2}$

(D) CuCN

Sol.

26. Consider a titration of potassium dichromate solution with acidified Mohr's salt solution using diphenylamine as indicator. The number of moles of Mohr's salt required per mole of dichromate is: (A)3(B) 4 (C) 5 (D) 6 [JEE 2007]

Sol.

27. The species present in solution when CO, is [JEE 2007] dissolved in water are -

(A) CO₂, H₂CO₃, HCO₃⁻, CO₃²⁻

(B) H₂CO₃,CO₃²

(C) CO₃²⁻, HCO₃⁻

 $(D) CO_2, H_2CO_3$

Sol.

28. A solution of colourless salt H on boiling with excess NaOH produces a non- flammable gas. The gas evolution ceases after sometime. Upon addition of Zn dust to the same solution, the gas evolution restarts. The colourless salt(s) H is (are)-

(A) NH₄NO₃

(B) $NH_4NO_2^-$ [JEE 2008]

(C) NH₄Cl

(D) (NH₄)₂SO₄

Sol.

Paragraph for Question Nos. 29 to 31

When a metal rod **M** is dipped into an aqueous concentrated solution of compound N, the solution turns light blue. Addition of aqueous NaCl to the blue solution gives a white precipitate **O**. Addition of aqueous NH3 dissolves O and gives an intense blue solution. [JEE 2011]

29. The metal rod M is

(A) Fe

(B) Cu

(C) Ni

(D) Co

Sol.

30. The compound **N** is

(A) $AgNO_3$

(B) $Zn(NO_3)_2$

(C) $AI(NO_3)_3$

(D) $Pb(NO_3)_2$

- 31. The final solution contains

 - (A) $[Pb(NH_3)_4]^{2+}$ and $[CoCl_4]^{2-}$ (B) $[Al(NH_3)_4]^{3+}$ and $[Cu(NH_3)_4]^{2+}$
 - (C) $[Ag(NH_3)_2]^+$ and $[Cu(NH_3)_4]^{2+}$
 - (D) $[Ag(NH_3)_2]^+$ and $[Ni(NH_3)_6]^{2+}$

Sol.

- **32.** Passing H_2S gas into a mixture of Mn^{2+} , Ni^{2+} , Cu²⁺ and Hg²⁺ ions in an acidified aqueous solution precipitates [JEE 2011]
 - (A) CuS and HgS
- (B) MnS and CuS
- (C) MnS and NiS
- (D) NiS and HgS

Sol.

33. For the given aqueous reaction, which of the statement(s) is (are) true? [JEE 2012]

excess KI + K3[Fe(CN)6] dil.H₂SO₄ brownish-yellow solution



white precipitate + brownish-yellow filtrate



colourless solution

- (A) The first reaction is a redox reaction
- (B) White precipitate is $Zn_3[Fe(CN)_6]_2$
- (C) Addition of filtrate to starch solution gives blue colour.
- (D) White precipitate is solution in NaOH solution.

Sol.

- 34. Upon treatment with ammoniacal H₂S, the metal ion that precipitates as a sulfide is
 - (A) Fe(III) (B) Al(III) (C) Mg(II)
- (D) Zn(II)

Sol.

Paragraph for Question Nos. 35 to 36

An aqueous solution of a mixture of two inorganic saits, when treated with dilute HCl. gave a precipilate (P) and a filtrate (Q). The precipitate P was found to dissolve in hot water. The filtrate (Q) remained unchanged, when treated with H₂S in a dilute mineral acid medium. However, it gave a precipitate (R) with H₂S in an ammoniacal medium. The precipitate R gave a coloured solution (S), when treated with H_2O_2 in an aqueous NaOH medium.

- 35. The precipitate P contains
 - (A) Pb^{2+}
- (B) Hg_2^{2+}
- (C) Ag+
- (D) $Hg^{\overline{2}+}$

Sol.

- 36. The coloured solution S contains
 - (A) $Fe_2(SO_4)_3$
- (B) CuSO₄
- (C) $ZnSO_4$
- (D) Na₂CrO₄

Page # 174 **SALT ANALYSIS**

ANSWER-KEY

Answer Ex-I

OBJECTIVE PROBLEMS (JEE MAIN)

Q.	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
Α	Α	В	В	В	ם	В	С	В	Α	С	Α	В	C	В	Α
Q.	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30
Α	D	С	D	С	В	В	Α	С	С	В	В	D	В	В	В
Q.	31	32	33	34	35	36	37	38	39	40	41	42	43	44	45
Α	В	ם	C	ם	O	D	D	В	D	С	В	D	D	C	В
Q.	46	47	48	49	50	51	52	53	54	55	56	57	58	59	60
Α	D	В	D	Α	D	В	С	Α	D	В	Α	С	Α	В	Α
Q.	61	62	63	64	65	66	67	68	69	70		·			
Α	Α	D	В	В	D	Α	С	Α	В	С		·			

Answer Ex-II

OBJECTIVE PROBLEMS (JEE ADVANCED)

											1	2	3	4	5
											В	В	В	D	Α
Q.	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20
Α	D	С	В	В	В	D	Α	Α	С	В	В	С	С	Α	С
Q.	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	32	33	34	35
Α	С	С	С	D	С	D	D	D	В	Α	С	С	D	C	В
Q.		36		37						38					
Α		D	(A) F	P,Q; (B) R; (C)) P,Q,S	; (D) P	,Q,S	(A)	S; (B)	P,Q,R,	S; (C)	P,S; (D) P	

Answer Ex-III	
---------------	--

SUBJECTIVE PROBLEMS (JEE ADVANCED)

Q.1 A,C

В,С Q.2

Q.3

A,B,C

Q.5 C,D

A,C,D Q.6

Q.7

A,B,D

A,C

Q.8 B,C

Q.4

Subjective

The reactions indicate that the compound (A) is sodium thiosulphate. It is formed in step (i) by passing Q.1

The reactions indicate that the compound (A) is sodium the gas (B) which is either
$$I_2$$
.

(i) $Na_2S + Na_2SO_3 + I_2 \longrightarrow Na_2S_2O_3 + 2NaI$

(B)

(ii) $2AgNO_3 + Na_2S_2O_3 \longrightarrow Ag_2S_2O_3 + 2NaNO_3$

(White ppt)

$$Ag_2S_2O_3 + H_2O \longrightarrow Ag_2S + H_2SO_4$$

(C) black

(iii) $S_2O_3^{2-} + Fe^{3+} \longrightarrow [Fe^{3+}(S_2O_3)_2]^{-}$

(D) violet

$$[Fe(S_2O_3)_2]^{-} + Fe^{3+} \longrightarrow 2Fe^{2+} + S_4O_6^{2-}$$

(iv) $2Cu^{2+} + 3S_2O_3^{2-} \longrightarrow Cu_2S_2O_3 \downarrow + S_4O_6^{2-}$

white ppt.

$$3Cu_2S_2O_3 \downarrow + 2Na_2S_2O_3 \longrightarrow Na_4[Cu_6(S_2O_3)_5]$$

white ppt. (excess)

(E) soluble complex

SALT ANALYSIS Page # 175

 $A = CoCl_2$, B = CoS, $C = K_4[Co(CN)_6]$, $D = K_3[Co(CN)_6]$, $E = Na_3[Co(CO_3)_3]$ 2.

- 3. $A = 2CuCO_3.Cu(OH)_2$, $B=CuO_1, C=CO_2$, D=Du, $E=Cu_2[Fe(CN)_6]$, $F=Ca(HCO_3)_2$. Azurite
- The ors is chromite FeOCr₂O₃. 4.

(i) 4FeO, $Cr_2O_3 + 8Na_2CO_3 + 7O_2 \xrightarrow{\text{Lime}} 2Fe_2O_3 + 8Na_2CrO_4$

(ii)
$$Fe_2O_3 + 6HCI \longrightarrow 2FeCl_3 + 3H_2O$$

(B)
(B)
(B)

 $4\text{FeCl}_3 + 4\text{K}_4\text{Fe}(\text{CN})_6 \longrightarrow \text{Fe}[\text{Fe}(\text{CN})_6]_3 + 12 \text{ KCl}$ (Ď) Prussian blue

(iii) $2Na_2CrO_4 + H_2SO_4 - \frac{1}{4}$ \longrightarrow Na₂Cr₂O₇ + Na₂SO₄ + H₂O

 $\rightarrow K_2Cr_2O_7 + 2NaCl$ (iv) $Na_2Cr_2O_7 + 2KCl_7$

(r) orange red (v) $K_2Cr_2O_7 + 4H_2SO_4 + 3H_2C_2O_4 \xrightarrow{} K_2SO_4 + Cr_2(SO_4)_3 + 6CO_2 + 7H_2O$ $Cr_2(SO_4)_3 + 6K_2C_2O_4 \xrightarrow{} 2K_3[Cr(C_2O_4)_3] + 3K_2SO_4$ (G) Blue crystal

 $A = CuSO_4$, H_2O_1 , $B = CuSO_4$, $C = CuO_1$, $D = SO_2$, $E = Ag_1$, $F = NO_2$ 5.

Answer Ex-IV

PREVIOUS YEARS PROBLEMS

LEVEL - I

JEE MAIN

2. D 3. D

LEVEL - II

JEE ADVANCED

- \longrightarrow FeCl₂ + BaSO₄ 1. (i) FeSO₄ + BaCl₂ -(A) white ppt. (B)
 - (ii) $FeSO_4.7H_2O \xrightarrow{\Delta} FeSO_4 + SO_2 + SO_3$ (E) (C) brown residue
 - (iii) $Fe_2O_3 + 6HCI \rightarrow$ 2FeCl₂ + 3H₂O (Ē) (F) yellow solution
 - \longrightarrow 2FeCl₂ + 2HCl + S \downarrow (iv) $2FeCl_3 + H_2S -$ (H)
 - (v) $FeCl_3 + 3NH_4SCN \longrightarrow Fe(SCN)_3 + 3NH_4Cl$
- 2. $Pb_3O_4 + 4HNO_3 \rightarrow PbO_2 + Pb (NO_3)_2 + 2H_2O$ (Ĕ) (A)

$$Pb(NO_3)_2 + 2H_2O \xrightarrow{2KI} PbI_2 + 2KNO_3$$
(C)

$$PbO_{2} \xrightarrow{2Mn(NO_{3})} HMnO_{4} + 4 Pb (NO_{3})_{3} + 2H_{2}O$$
(P) (P) (nipk colour)

- (pink colour) (B) (D)
- 3. $A \rightarrow NH_3 B \rightarrow CaCO_3$
- 4. $Bi(NO_3)_3 + 3K \longrightarrow Bil_3 \downarrow +3KNO_3$ $BiI_3 + KI \rightarrow K[BiI_4]$ (excess) orang complex

Page # 176

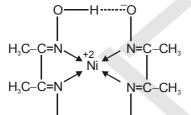
SALT ANALYSIS

5. $A = NH_4NO_3$; $B = N_2O \& C = H_2O$ $NH_4NO_3 \xrightarrow{} N_2O + 2H_2O \xrightarrow{} P_4 + 10N_2O \xrightarrow{} P_4O_{10} + 10N_2$ (D)

- (A) $Hg_2(NO_3)_2$ 6.
- (B) Hg₂Cl₂
- (C) HgCl₂
- (D) K_2HgI_4
- (E) Hg
- (F) [Fe $(H_2O)_5(NO)$]²⁺
- 7. Metal ion, Cu2+ $Cu^{2+}(aq) + H_2S(aq) \longrightarrow$ CuS + 2H⁺ (A) 2Cu²⁺ + 4I⁻(aq) — $\longrightarrow Cu_2I_2 + I_2$ (B)
- 8. $A = MnSO_4$
- $B = Na_{2}MnO_{4}$
- C= NaMnO₄,
- $D = MnO_{2}$
- $E = HMnO_4$
- F = BaSO₄
- 9. $A = NaHSO_3$,

11.

- $B = Na_{2}SO_{3}$
- $C = Na_2S_2O_3$
- $D = Na_2S_4O_6$
- 10. $A = HgI_{2}$, B = KI, C = HgS, D = Hg



_O------H*-*-0 hybridisation - dsp2, M.M = 0, Diamagnetic

- $A_1 = CuCO_3.Cu(OH)_2$ (malachite) **12.** $A_{3} = Cu_{3}S$ (copper glance) $P = CuI_{2}$ $G = SO_2 \uparrow$
- $A = [Fe(SCN)(H_2O)_5]^{2+}, MM = \sqrt{35}$ 13. Pentaaquathiocyanato-S-iron (III) iron $B = [FeF_6]^{3-}$, $MM = \sqrt{35}$
- hexaflouroferrate (III) ion 14. $C = NO_3^+$ A = conc. H₂SO₄ $B = Br_2$ (T.N.T.) D =(Explosive)

- 15. $A - [Ti(H_2O)_6]^{3+}$ B- HCl MCI₄ - TiCI₄ Purple colour of [Ti $(H_2O)_6$]³⁺ is due to d- tran-
- C 16
- **17**. В

C

D

18. B,C

- 19. D
- 20.
- 21. Α

- 22. В
- 23. В
- 24. Α

- 25. D
- 26.
- 27.

Α

Α

- 28. A,B
- 29. В
- 30.

C 31.

33.

- 32. Α
- **ACD**

$$KI + K_3[Fe(CN)_6] \xrightarrow{dil. H_2SO_4} I_2 + K_4[Fe(CN)_6]$$
(excess)

 $I_2 + KI \longrightarrow KI_3$ (brown -yellow sol)' $Zn^{2+} + K_4[Fe(CN)_6] \rightarrow K_2Zn_3[Fe(CN)_6]_2 + K^+$ (white ppt)

 $Zn_{2}[Fe(CN)_{6}] + K^{+}$

 $\begin{array}{c} - \cdots_{2} \text{Li e(CN)}_{6}] + \text{K}^{+} \\ \text{(white ppt)} \\ I_{2} + \text{Na}_{2}\text{S}_{2}\text{O}_{3} \rightarrow \text{NaI} + \text{Na}_{2}\text{S}_{4}\text{O}_{6} \\ \text{K}_{2}\text{Zn}_{3}[\text{Fe(CN)}_{6}]_{2} + \text{NaOH} \rightarrow \text{K}^{+} + [\text{Zn(OH)}_{4}]^{2-} \\ \text{(white ppt)} \\ \text{[Fe(CN)}^{14-} \end{array}$ [Fè(CN)₆]4-

- 34. Upon treatment with ammionical H₂S ZnS ppt as NH₄OH + H₂S in group reagent for IVth group radicals.
- 35.

$$Pb^{2+} + Cr^{3+} \xrightarrow{dil. \ HCl} PbCl_2 \downarrow + CrCl_3 (Q)$$

white ppt.
soluble in hot
water insoluble in
cold

36.

$$CrCl_3 + H_2S + dil HCl \longrightarrow No ppt.$$
 $CrCl_3 + H_2S + NH_4OH \longrightarrow Cr(OH)_3(s)$
 $Green (R)$

 $H_2S \rightleftharpoons 2H^+ + S^{2-}$ $NH_4OH \rightleftharpoons NH_4^+ + OH$ $2H^{+} + OH \rightleftharpoons H_{2}O$ S²⁻ ion conc. increases which causes ppt. ion

 $Cr(OH)_3(s) + \frac{NaOH + H_2O_2}{oxidising agent} Na_2CrO_4$ Yellow solution (R)